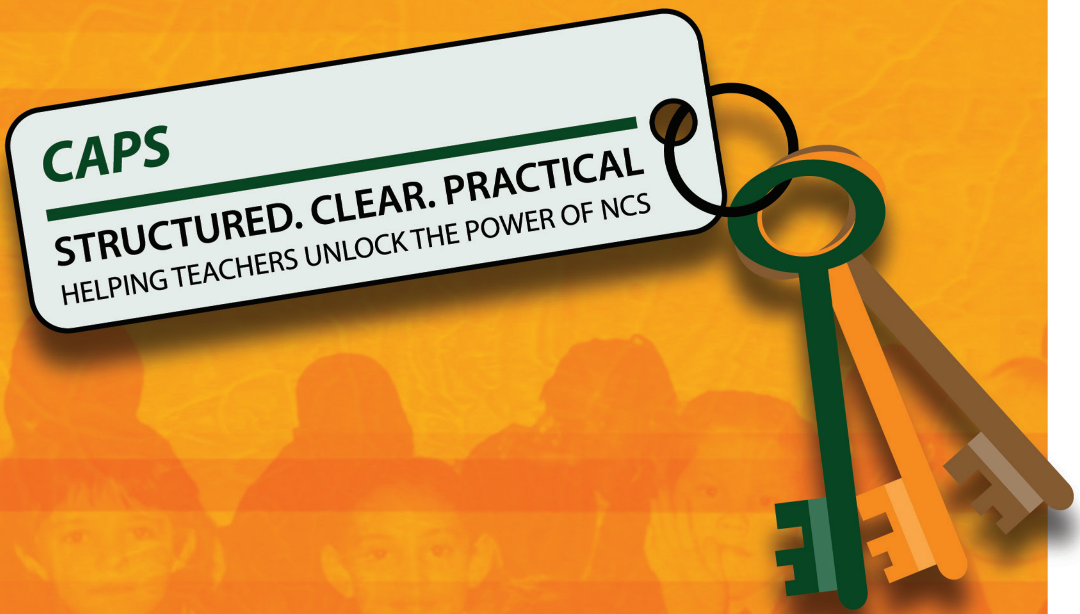
Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

ISIXHOSA ULWIMI LWASEKHAYA

INkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe (NKS)

INkcazelo yePolisi yeSizwe yeKharityhulam nokuHlola



Isigaba seMfundo noQeqesho oluQhubekela Phambili iBanga 10-12

basic education
Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

INKCAZELO YEPOLISI YEKHARITYHULAM NOKUHLOLA IBANGA 10-12

ÉcoleBooks

ISIXHOSA ULWIMI LWASEKHAYA

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Department of Basic Education

222 Struben Street
Private Bag X895
Pretoria 0001
South Africa
Tel: +27 12 357 3000
Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023
Cape Town 8000
South Africa
Tel: +27 21 465 1701
Fax: +27 21 461 8110
Website: http://www.education.gov.za

© 2011 Department of Basic Education

ISBN: 978-1-4315-0539-5

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution
Printed by: Government Printing Works

FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER

Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
- improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
- lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12.* The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

(a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;

(b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and

(c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12.*

MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP
MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

ISIQULATHO

ICANDELO LOKU-1: INTSHAYELELO YENKCAZELO YEPOLISI YEKHARITYHULAM NOKUHLOLA 3

1.1 Imvelaphi 3

1.2 Amagqabantshintshi 3

1.3 Iinjongo eziphangaleleyo zekharityhulam yoMzantsi Afrika 4

1.4 Ukwabiwa kwexesha 6

1.4.1 IsiGaba esisisiSeko 6

1.4.2 IsiGaba esiPhakathi 6

1.4.3 IsiGaba esiPhezulu 7

1.4.4 IBanga 10-12 7

ICANDELO LESI-2: UKWAZISA IILWIMI 8

2.1 IiLwimi ngokweNkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola 8

2.2 Iinjongo ezicacileyo zokufunda iiLwimi 9

2.3 Amagqabantshintshi ngekharityhulam yolwimi 10

2.4 Injongo engundoqo yokufundiswa kwezakhono zolwimi 10

2.5 Iindlela zokufundiswa kolwimi 11

2.6 Ulwabiwo lwexesha kwikharityhulam 13

2.7 Iimfuno zokufundiswa koLwimi lwaseKhaya njengesifundo 13

ICANDELO LESI-3: UMXHOLO NEZICWANGCISO ZOKUFUNDISA IZAKHONO ZOLWIMI 15

3.1 UkuPhulaphula nokuThetha 15

3.2 UkuFunda nokuBukela 24

3.3 UkuBhala nokuNikezela. 33

3.4 Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi 43

3.5 Izicwangciso zokufundisa 44

3.5.1 IsiCwangciso sokuFundisa iBanga 10 46

3.5.2 IsiCwangciso sokuFundisa iBanga 11 58

3.5.3 IsiCwangciso sokuFundisa iBanga 12 69

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

ICANDELO LESI-4: UKUHLOLA KULWIMI LWASEKHAYA **80**

4.1 Intshayelelo **80**

4.2 Ukuhlola okungekho sesikweni okanye kwemihla ngemihla **80**

4.3 Ukuhlola okusesikweni **80**

4.4 INkqubo yokuHlola **84**

4.4.1 Amagqabantshintshi eemfuno 84

4.4.2 Iimviwo 88

4.5 Ukurekhoda nokunika ingxelo **91**

4.6 Uphononongo lokuhlola **92**

4.6.1 Ukuhlola okusesikweni (ukuhlola okwenziwa esikolweni) 92

4.6.2 Imisebenzi yokuHlola yeOrali 92

4.7 Ulwazi Gabalala **93**

ULUHLU LWAMAGAMA **94**

ISIHLOMELO SOKU-1: IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI **104**

ÉcoleBooks

ICANDELO LOKU-1: INTSHAYELELO YENKCAZELO YEPOLISI YEKHARITYHULAM NOKUHLOLA

1.1 IMvelaphi

I*Nkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12* icacisa ipolisi yekharityhulam nokuhlola ezikolweni.

Ukuphucula ukusetyenziswa kwayo, INkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe ihlaziyiwe, yaye olu hlaziyo luya kuqala ukusebenza ngeyoMqungu/ngoJanyuwari 2012. Isifundo ngasinye senzelwe uxwebhu olunye lwePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola endaweni yala maxwebhu madala angala: INkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe, isiKhokelo seNkqubo yokuFunda kunye nesiKhokelo sokuHlola sesiFundo kwiBanga R-12.

1.2 AmaGqabantshintshi

(a) *INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 (eyoMqungu/Janyuwari 2012)* imele inkcazelo yepolisi yokufunda nokufundisa kwizikolo zoMzantsi Afrika yaye iquka oku kulandelayo:

- (i) INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yesifundo ngasinye kwezo zifundo zivunyiweyo zesikolo;
- (ii) Uxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12.*; kunye
- (iii) Noxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12 (eyoMqungu/Janyuwari 2012).*

ÉcoleBooks

(b) Uxwebhu oluthi, *INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 (eyoMqungu/Janyuwari 2012)* lungena endaweni yala maxwebhu eNkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe mabini alandelayo:

- (i) i*Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9, Government Gazette No. 23406 of 31 May 2002*, kunye
- (ii) ne*National Curriculum Statement Grade 10-12 Government Gazettes, No 25545 of 6 October 2003 and No. 27594 of 17 May 2005*.

(c) Amaxwebhu eNkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe ekuthethwe ngawo kumhlathi b(i) no(ii), aquka la maxwebhu epolisi alandelayo, aza kuthi aye eyekiswa ngokuyekiswa, engenelelwa yi*Nkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 (eyoMqungu/Janyuwari 2012)* ngo2012 - 2014:

- (i) INkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe yezifundo ngezifundo, isiKhokelo seNkqubo yokuFundisa kunye nesiKhokelo sokuHlola sesiFundo seBanga R-9 neseBanga 10-12;
- (ii) Uxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National Policy on assessment and qualifications for schools in the General Education and Training Band*, olubhengezwe kwi*Government Notice No. 124* ekwi*Government Gazette No. 29626 of 12 February 2007*;
- (iii) Uxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, the *National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF)*, olubhengezwe kwi*Government Gazette No.27819 of 20 July 2005;*

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

(iv) Uxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *An addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding learners with special needs***,** olupapashwe kwi*Government Gazette, No.29466 of 11 December 2006,* lufakwe kuxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12;* kunye

(v) Noxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *An addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding the National Protocol for Assessment (Grades R-12)*, olubhengezwe kwi*Government Notice No.1267* kwi*Government Gazette No. 29467 of 11 December 2006.*

(d) Uxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades* R-12; kunye namacandelo akwiPolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola njengoko ebonisiwe kwisahluko sesi-2, 3 nesesi-4 solu xwebhu aqulethe izithethe nemigangatho ye*Nkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe yeBanga R-12.* Ngoko ke, olu xwebhu luya kuthi, ngokwe*candelo 6A* le*South African Schools Act* (uMthetho oLawula iZikolo zaseMzantsi Afrika), *ka1996 (uMthetho wama-84 ka1996,)* lwenze isiseko sokuxhobisa umPhathiswa wezeMfundo esisisiSeko ukuba akwazi ukubeka awona manqanaba aphantsi eziphumo nemigangatho, ngokunjalo neenkqubo nemigaqo yokuhlola impumelelo yabafundi, manqanaba lawo aza kusebenza kwizikolo zikarhulumente nezabucala.

1.3 IiNjongo eziPhangaleleyo zeKharityhulam yoMzantsi Afrika

(a) *INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12* inika isikhokelo kulwazi, izakhono nezithethe (izinto ezixabisekileyo) ezinokufundwa ezikolweni zaseMzantsi Afrika. Le kharityhulam ijonge ukuqinisekisa ukuba abafundi bafumana ulwazi bekwasebenzisa nezakhono ngeendlela ezihambelana nobomi babo bemihla ngemihla. Kungoko ke le kharityhulam ikhuthaza uluvo lokusebenzisa kakhulu iimeko zalapha, kodwa ibe ikwayise iso nemiba ebalulekileyo yehlabathi jikelele.

(b) INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 yenza oku kulandelayo:

- Ixhobisa abafundi ngolwazi, izakhono nezithethe eziya kubanceda ukuba bakwazi ukuzimela nokuthabatha inxaxheba ekuhlaleni njengabemi belizwe elikhululekileyo; nokuba bavela kweyiphi imo yezentlalo, uhlanga, isini, bekhangeleka njani ngokomzimba okanye bekuliphi inqanaba lengqiqo;
- Ivulela abafundi amathuba okuya kwimfundo ephakamileyo;
- Incedisa abafundi ukuba bakwazi ukuphuma kumaziko emfundo baye kumaziko omsebenzi; yaye
- Inika abaqeshi umfanekiso ocacileyo ngobuchule nolwazi abanalo abafundi.

(c) INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 isekelwe phezu kwale mithetho-siseko ilandelayo:

- *Ukuphuculwa kwezentlalo:* ukuqinisekisa ukuba kuyalungiswa ukungalingani kwezemfundo okwabangelwa lixesha lobandlululo, nokuba bonke abemi banikwa amathuba emfundo alinganayo;
- *Ukufunda ngokubandakanyeka kusetyenziswa ingqiqo:* ukukhuthaza indlela yokufundisa efuna abafundi ukuba bathathe inxaxheba bebonakalisa ingqiqo, endaweni yokufunda ngokubethelela izimvo nokufunda nje bengaziqiqisisi iinyaniso okanye izimvo abazinikwayo;

- *Ulwazi nezakhono ezikumgangatho ophakamileyo:* ukubekwa kweyona migangatho isezantsi yolwazi nezakhono ekufuneka abafundi bezibonakalise kwibanga ngalinye, kananjalo nokumiselwa kwemigangatho ephezulu enokufikelelwa kuzo zonke izifundo;

- *Ukuqhubela phambili:* umxholo wokufundwayo neemeko ekufundwa phantsi kwazo kwibanga ngalinye ubonisa ukuqhubela phambili, ukususela kokulula ukuya koko kuntsonkothileyo;

- *Amalungelo oluntu, uqukaniso, ukukhathalelwa kokusingqongileyo nobulungisa bezentlalo:* ukufakwa kwemithetho-siseko neendlela zokwenza ubulungisa kwezentlalo nokukhathalela indalo esingqongileyo kwanamalungelo oluntu, njengoko ebekiwe kuMgaqo-siseko weRiphablikhi yoMzantsi Afrika. INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga 10-12 ibonakalisa uvakalelo kwimiba yeyantlukwano enjengendlala, ukungalingani, uhlanga, isini, ulwimi, ubudala, ukuba nenkubazeko neminye imiba;

- *Ukuxatyiswa kolwazi lwemveli:* ukuthathela ingqalelo ubutyebi bembali kunye nelifa lemveli leli lizwe njengeentsika zokuxhasa izithethe eziqulethwe nguMgaqo-siseko; kunye

- *Nentembeko, umgangatho ophezulu, kunye negalelo elibonakalayo:* ukunika imfundo enokuthelekiseka neyamanye amazwe ngokomgangatho, ukunatyiswa kwanokungena nzulu kwayo kwimiba efundiswayo.

(d) INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 ijonge ukuphuhlisa abafundi abakwaziyo:

- ukuchonga nokusombulula iingxaki bathabathe izigqibo besebenzisa ingqiqo nokucinga okubonakalisa ubugcisa;

- ukusebenza ngempumelelo bebodwa naxa bekunye nabanye njengamalungu eqela;

- ukuzicwangcisa nokuzilawula bona buqu kunye nemisebenzi yabo, loo nto beyenza ngentembeko nangempumelelo;

- ukuqokelela, ukuhlalutya, ukucwangcisa nokuhlaba amadlala ulwazi;

- ukunxibelelana nabanye ngempumelelo besebenzisa ubuchule bokubonwayo, bemiqondiso kunye/okanye nezinye izakhono zolwimi ngeendlela ezahlukeneyo;

- ukusebenzisa inzululwazi nobuchwepheshe ngempumelelo nangokubonisa ukuba noxanduva ngokunengqiqo ekukhathaleleni indalo esingqongileyo nempilo yabanye; kunye

- nokubonisa ukuliqonda ihlabathi ukuba liyiseti yezinto ngezinto ezizalanayo ngokuqaphela ukuba iimeko ezisonjululwa phantsi kwazo iingxaki azizimelanga zodwa geqe.

(e) Ukuqukaniswa kwemfundo kufuneka kube ngundoqo ekulungiseleleni, ekucwangciseni nasekufundiseni kwisikolo ngasinye. Oku kunokwenzeka kuphela xa bonke ootitshala benolwazi oluphangaleleyo malunga nendlela yokuqonda nokusombulula izidingo zokufunda kunye nendlela yokucwangcisela abafundi abangafaniyo.

Undoqo ekulawuleni ukuqukaniswa kwemfundo kukuqinisekisa ukuba izidingo ziyachongwa zize zisonjululwe ngawo onke amaqela enkxaso efanelekileyo asesikolweni, aquka ootitshala, amagosa esithili, amaQela eNkxaso amaZiko athile, abazali neZikolo zabaFundi abaneeMfuno eZizodwa njengamaZiko aXhobisa ngoLwazi. Ukusombulula izidingo eklasini, ootitshala mabasebenzise iindlela ngeendlela zokujongana neyantlukwano kwikharityhulam, ndlela ezo zifana nezo zikuxwebhu lweSebe leMfundo esisisiSeko oluthi *Guidelines for Inclusive Teaching and Learning (2010).*

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

1.4 UKwabiwa kweXesha

1.4.1 IsiGaba esisisiSeko

(a) Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa kwisiGaba esisisiSeko limi ngolu hlobo:

ISIFUNDO	IBANGA R (IIYURE)	IBANGA 1-2 (IIYURE)	IBANGA 3 (IIYURE)
ULwimi lwaseKhaya	10	8/7	8/7
ULwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo		2/3	3/4
IMathematika	7	7	7
IzaKhono zoBomi	**6**	**6**	**7**
• ULwazi olusisiSeko	(1)	(1)	(1)
• EzobuGcisa	(2)	(2)	(2)
• EzemiThambo	(2)	(2)	(2)
• UkuziPhatha neNtlalo	(1)	(1)	(1)
LILONKE	**23**	**23**	**25**

(b) Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa leBanga R, 1 nelesi-2 ziiyure ezingama-23. KwiBanga lesi-3 ziiyure ezingama-25.

(c) IBanga R - 2 labelwe iiyure ezilishumi, zize zibe li-11 kwiBanga lesi-3. ULwimi lwaseKhaya lwabelwe ezona lwimi zininzi ezisi-8 nezona zimbalwa ezisi-7; luze uLwimi oloNgezelelweyo lwabelwe ezona zimbalwa zibe 2 zize ezona zininzi zibe 3 kwiBanga 1-2. KwiBanga lesi-3 ezona yure zininzi zisi-8, zize zibe si-7 ezona zimbalwa kuLwimi lwaseKhaya; kanti kuLwimi oloNgezelelweyo ezona zimbalwa zi-3, zize ezona zininzi zibe 4.

ÉcoleBooks

(d) IMathematika yabelwe iiyure ezisi-7.

(e) KwizaKhono zoBomi, uLwazi lokuQala lwabelwe iyure e-1 kwiBanga R-2, zi-2 kwiBanga lesi-3, njengoko kubonisiwe kwizibiyeli kwiBanga.

1.4.2 IsiGaba esiPhakathi

(a) Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa kwisiGaba esiPhakathi limi ngolu hlobo:

ISIFUNDO	IIYURE
ULwimi lwaseKhaya	6
ULwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo	5
IMathematika	6
INzululwazi nobuChwepheshe (neTeknoloji) beNdalo	3,5
INzululwazi yezeNtlalo	3
IzaKhono zoBomi	**4**
• EzobuGcisa	(1,5)
• EzemiThambo	(1)
• UkuziPhatha neNtlalo	(1,5)
LILONKE	**27,5**

1.4.3 IsiGaba esiPhezulu

(a) Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa kwisiGaba esiPhezulu limi ngolu hlobo:

ISIFUNDO	IIYURE
ULwimi lwaseKhaya	5
ULwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo	4
IMathematika	4,5
INzululwazi yezeNdalo	3
INzululwazi yezeNtlalo	3
UbuChwepheshe (iTeknoloji)	2
INzululwazi yoLawulo lwezoQoqosho	2
IsiFundo ngezoBomi	2
EzobuGcisa	2
LILONKE	**27,5**

1.4.4 IBanga 10-12

(a) Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa iBanga 10-12 limi ngolu hlobo:

IZIFUNDO	IIYURE
ULwimi lwaseKhaya	**4.5**
ULwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo	**4.5**
IMathematika	**4.5**
IsiFundo ngezoBomi	**2**
Ubuncinane bazo naziphi izifundo ezithathu ezikhethwe kwi**Qela B** isiHlomelo B, iiTheyibhile B1 - B8 zoxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12,* ngokuxhomekeke kwimigaqo ebekwe kumhlathi wama-28 wolu xwebhu lwepolisi.	**12 (3x4yur)**
LILONKE	**27,5**

Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa ngeveki malisetyenziselwe ukufundisa izifundo ngokweemfuno zezifundo zeNkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 (NKS) ezichatshazelwe apha ngasentla, hayi ezinye izifundo ezongezelelweyo. Ukuba umfundi ufuna ukongeza izifundo, makongezelwe elinye ixesha lezo zifundo azongezileyo.

ÉcoleBooks

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

2.1 IiLwimi ngokweNkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola

Ulwimi sisixhobo sokucinga nonxibelelwano. Lukwayindlela yokusebenzisa amasiko izithethe nobugcisa abantu abadla ngokwabelana ngayo ukuze baliqonde ngcono ilizwe abaphila kulo. Ukufunda ukusebenzisa ulwimi ngokuchanekileyo kuxhobisa abafundi ukuze bakwazi ukufumana ulwazi, ukuzivakalisa ukuba bangoobani, iimvakalelo nezimvo zabo, ukunxibelelana ngokukuko nabanye nokuzilawulela ilizwe labo. Le nto yenza abafundi babe noluhlu lwemifanekiso neengcinga ezityebileyo, ezinamandla nezizinzileyo eziya kubanceda ekwenzeni ilizwe labo litshintshe kwinto eliyiyo; libe ngcono; licace ngaphezu kokuba licacile. Ulwimi yindlela yokudandalazisa iinkcubeko ezahlukeneyo nobudlelwane kwezentlalo, budlelwane obo bunokuguqulwa, bandiswe, buphuculwe lulwimi.

Imigangatho yolwimi

Ukufunda ngeelwimi kwiBanga 10-12 kuquka zonke iilwimi zaseburhulumenteni zaseMzantsi Afrika - iAfrikaans, English, isiNdebele, isiXhosa, isiZulu, Sepedi (Sesotho sa Leboa), isiZulu, Sesotho, Setswana, Siswati, Tshivenda Xitsonga nezinye ezingezozaseMzantsi Afrika. Ezi lwimi zingafundiswa kwimigangatho eyahlukeneyo eyile:

ULwimi lwaseKhaya lulwimi lokuqala olufundwa ngabafundi emakhayeni abo kuba kuthethwa lona; lulwimi abalusebenzisayo ukufunda ukucinga. Kodwa ke izikolo ezininzi zaseMzantsi Afrika abafundi azibafundisi ngeelwimi zabo zasekhaya koko bafunda ulwimi olunye okanye ezimbini ezikumgangatho wolwimi lwasekhaya. Ngoko ke amagama athi uLwimi lwaseKhaya, noLwimi lokuQala oLongezelelweyo abhekiselele kumgangatho lowo ulwimi lwenziwa ngawo, hayi ukuba lolwakhe (olwaseKhaya) okanye lufundiwe (njengeelwimi ezongezelelweyo). Ngokwenjongo yale polisi xa kubhekiswa kulwimi lwasekhaya makwazeke ukuba loo nto imele umgangatho wolwimi hayi ulwimi uqobo.

Umgangatho woLwimi lwaseKhaya unika abafundi izakhono ezingundoqo zokunxibelelana nabanye abantu ezifuneka kwimo yasekuhlaleni nezakhono zemfundo zokuqondwa kokusetyenziswa kolwimi ezifunekayo ngokwekharityhulam jikelele. Ugxininiso lusekufundisweni kwezi zakhono: ukuphulaphula, ukuthetha, ukufunda, ukubhala kulo mgangatho. Lo mgangatho ukwanika abafundi amathuba okufunda uncwadi nobugcisa nengqikelelo eya kubenza bakwazi ukuyila, ukuqikelela nokuxhobisa ukuqonda kwabo ilizwe abaphila kulo. Kodwa ugxininiso nomlinganiselo wokuphulaphula nokuthetha ukususela kwiBanga lesi-7 ukuya phezulu ungaphantsi kwalowo wezakhono zokufunda nokubhala.

Umgangatho woLwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo uthatha ngokuba abafundi basenokuba abanalwazi kwaphela ngolu lwimi xa befika esikolweni. Kwiminyaka embalwa yokuqala yasesikolweni kugxilwa kakhulu ekukhuliseni izakhono zabafundi zokuqonda nokukwazi ukuluthetha olu lwimi - izakhono ezingundoqo zokunxibelelana nabanye abantu. KwiBanga lesi-2 nelesi-3 abafundi baqala ukwandisa ulwazi kwesi siseko sokunxibelelana ngomlomo. Bakwasebenzisa izakhono zelitheresi abasele bezifunde kuLwimi lwabo lwaseKhaya.

KwisiGaba esiPhakathi nesiPhezulu, abafundi bayaqhuba nokuqinisa izakhono zabo zokuphulaphula, ukuthetha, ukufunda nokubhala. Bakwasebenza nangakumbi ngoncwadi, baqale ukwandisa ukukwazi kwabo ukonwabela ubuhle bobugcisa nengqikelelo ngoLwimi lwabo oLongezelelweyo.

Ngethuba abafundi befika kwiBanga le-10, kufuneka babe sele bekwazi ukulusebenzisa ngokufanelekileyo uLwimi lwabo lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo ngokubhekiselele kwizakhono zokunxibelelana nabantu kunye nezokuqonda zemfundo. Kodwa ke kucacile ukuba abafundi abaninzi abakabi nakukwazi ukunxibelelana kakuhle ngoLwimi lwabo lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo kweli nqanaba. Ngoko ke, umngeni kwiBanga 10-12 kukunika aba bafundi inkxaso

kodwa bekwanikwa ikharityhulam evumela ukuba abafundi bafezekise imigangatho efunekayo kwiBanga le-12. Le migangatho mayenziwe ngendlela yokuba abafundi balusebenzise kwinqanaba elingasentla ulwimi olongezelelweyo ukwenzela ukubalungiselela imfundo yamaziko emfundo ephakamileyo okanye ilizwe lomsebenzi.

2.2 IiNjongo eziCacileyo zokuFunda iiLwimi

Ukufunda ulwimi kufanele ukuba kwenze abafundi bakwazi:

- Ukufunda izakhono zolwimi ezifunekayo ekufundeni ezinye izifundo kwikharityhulam gabalala;
- Ukuphulaphula, ukuthetha, ukufunda/ukubukela nokubhala/ukunikezela ngokuzithemba nangokonwaba. Ezi zakhono nezi ndlela zokucinga zisisiseko sokufunda kubomi gabalala;
- Ukusebenzisa ulwimi ngokuchanekileyo kwiimeko zobomi bethabathela ingqalelo abaphulaphuli, injongo nomxholo;
- Ukuveza nokucacisa izimvo, iimbono neemvakalelo zabo ngokuzithetha nokuzibhala ngokuzithemba ukwenzela ukuba babe nakho ukuzicingela ngokwabo ngokukhululekileyo nangokunengqiqo
- Ukusebenzisa ulwimi nengqikelelo yabo ukuzikhangela nangakumbi nokufunda banzi ngelizwe elibangqongileyo. Le nto iya kubenza bakwazi ukuthetha ngamava abo nezinto abazifunde ngobomi, loo nto beyenza ngomlomo nangokubhala;
- Ukusebenzisa ulwimi njengesixhobo sokuzingela nokusebenzisa ulwazi abalufumeneyo nakwezinye izifundo gabalala kuluhlu olubanzi lweemeko. Isakhono sokukwazi ukuqokelela nokucwangcisa ulwazi abalufumeneyo sisiseko sokuphila kule mihla 'yempucuko nolwazi' sikwasisiseko sokufunda kubomi gabalala; kunye
- Nokusebenzisa ulwimi njengesixhobo sokucinga nzulu; ukwenzela ukuvakalisa izimvo zabo kwimiba yeendlela ezifanelekileyo zokuziphatha nezithethe zentlalo; ukufunda ngokuqiqa uluhlu lweetekisi; ukucela umngeni kwiindlela ezibonwa ngayo izinto, izithethe namagunya asekuhlaleni akwiitekisi; nasekufundeni iitekisi befundela iinjongo ngeenjongo, ezifana nokuzonwabisa, uphando, ukuhlalutya.

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

2.3. AmaGqabantshintshi ngeKharityhulam yoLwimi

Le kharityhulam ilungiswe ngokwezi zakhono, imixholo neendlela zokufundisa zilandelayo:

Izakhono nemixholo yolwimi	
UkuPhulaphula nokuThetha **Ukuphulaphula** **Inkqubo yokuphulaphula** • Phambi kokuphulaphula • Ngeli xesha uphulaphuleyo • Emva kokuphulaphula **Iintlobo ngeentlobo zokuphulaphula** • Ukuphulaphulela ukufumana ulwazi oluthile • Ukuphulaphulela ukuhlalutya nokuphononongа ngokunzulu • Ukuphulaphulela ukuncoma nokuqhagamshelana **Ukuthetha** **Inkqubo yokuthetha** • Ukucwangcisa, ukuphanda nokulungiselela • Ukuziqhelisa nokunikezela (ukwenza intetho) **Iimpawu nemigaqo yeetekisi zeorali**	**UkuFunda nokuBukela** **Inkqubo yokufunda** • Phambi kokufunda • Ngeli xesha ufundayo • Emva kokufunda **Ukucacisa iitekisi ezibonwayo** **Ukuphuhliswa kwesigama nokusetyenziswa kolwimi** **Izakhi zezivakalisi nokulungelelaniswa kweetekisi** **Iimpawu zoncwadi** **UkuBhala nokuNikezela** **Inkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala • Ukuyila / ukwenza iidrafti • Ukuhlaziya • Ukuhlela • Ukulungisa iziphene • Ukunikezela **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi esetyenziswayo kwinkqubo yokubhala** **Iimpawu zeetekisi eziveliswayo** **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**

2.4 Injongo engundoqo yokufundiswa kwezakhono zolwimi

Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha ngundoqo ekufundweni kwazo zonke izifundo. Ngeendlela ezicwangcisiweyo zokuphulaphula nokuthetha, abafundi baqokelela ulwazi baze baluhluze, balubumbe, basombulule iingxaki bandule ukuvakalisa izimvo neembono zabo. Izakhono zokuphulaphula ezingundoqo zixhobisa abafundi ukuze bakwazi ukuqaphela imiba yezentlalo yokuziphatha neendlela zokucinga ezifumaneka kwiitekisi, bakwazi nokucela umngeni ulwimi olunxaxhileyo noluqhathayo. Zonke ezi zakhono zokuthetha zisetyenziswa ngokufanelekileyo xa zisetyenziswa nezakhi zolwimi. Ukufundwa kwesakhi solwimi makuncedise ukuqhagamshelana okufanelekileyo yaye kuhambelane nokusetyenziswa kolwimi kwizimo zentlalo ezahlukeneyo, umz. ukuvakalisa iingcinga okanye iimvakalelo zomntu, ukwazisa abantu, ukukhombisa indlela nokunika imiyalelo. Izakhono zokuphulaphula eziza kufundiswa ziza kuxhomekeka kuhlobo lwetekisi yomlomo neenjongo zomphulaphuli.

Ukufunda nokubukela ngundoqo ekufundeni okuyimpumelelo kwizifundo zonke, kwakunye nokuthabatha inxaxheba ngokupheleleyo kwintlalo nakwiindawo zemisebenzi. Abafundi bandisa ubugcisa ekufundeni nasekujongeni intaphane yeetekisi zoncwadi nezingezozoncwadi, kubandakanya iitekisi ezibukwayo. Ukuqondakala nokuchazwa kwentsingiselo yezinto ezibhaliweyo nezibukwayo kuxhomekeke kulwazi umfundi analo ngezakhiwo nemigaqo yolwimi kunye namava akhe obomi. Izakhi zolwimi zinceda abafundi ekwazini indlela iitekisi ezakhiwe ngayo. Abafundi mabasebenzise ubuchule nemigaqo yaphambi kokufunda, ngeli xesha befunda nasemva kokufunda ukuze baqonde

kwaye bacacise iindidi ngeendidi zeetekisi umz. ukuqikelela, ukucacisa, ukuphononongа. Abafundi mabasebenzise imigaqo yaphambi kokufunda efana nokukrwaqula nokubalekisa amehlo / ukufunda ngokukhawuleza ngenjongo yokufumana ulwazi olungundoqo bekhangela iimpawu zetekisi, izahluko zencwadi nokwakhiwa kwemihlathi/iitekisi bafunde ukuba zidlala yiphi indima kwintsingiselo. Abafundi mabancendiswe ekwakheni isigama ngokufunda iindidi ngeendidi zeetekisi. Kodwa ke kwesi sigaba sokugqibela sokufunda (iBanga 10-12) le misebenzi ifuna ugxininiso oluncinane kuba kugxininiswe kakhulu kuyo kumabanga angezantsi.

Ukubhala nokunikezela kuvumela abafundi ukuba bavelise badlulise iingcinga neembono ngokubumbeneyo. Ukuziqhelisa ukubhala rhoqo, ngeemeko ezahlukileyo, imisebenzi, nemimandla yezifundo, kwenza ukuba abafundi badlulise ulwazi ngendlela olusebenza ngayo ulwimi, besebenzisa isiphiwo sokuyila. Injongo kukuvelisa ababhali abanesakhono, nabanolwazi oluphangaleleyo, abaya kukwazi ukusebenzisa ubuchule babo ekwakheni iitekisi ezamkelekileyo ezibhaliweyo, ezibukwayo, kunye nezezinye iindidi ngeendidi zeetekisi zemalthimidiya, besenzela iinjongo ezahlukeneyo. Ulwazi lwezakhi nemigaqo yolwimi luya kwenza abafundi bakwazi ukuvelisa iitekisi ezibumbeneyo nezilandelelana ngendlela. Izakhi zolwimi mazifundiselwe ukwakha iitekisi ngokwemeko ezisetyenziswa kuzo. Izakhi zolwimi mazifundiselwe ukwakha iitekisi ngokweemeko ezisetyenziswa kuzo. Ukusetyenziswa kwezakhi zolwimi makungapheleliswa ekuhlahleleni izivakalisi ezizimeleyo. Kufuneka kucacise indlela ezilandelelana ngayo izivakalisi ukwakha iitekisi ezipheleleyo ezifana namabali, izincoko, iileta, neengxelo nezinye iitekisi abafundi abazifundayo nabazibhalayo esikolweni.

Ezi zakhono mazifundiswe ngokudibeneyo, zingasetyenziswa zizimele. Xa zifundiswa zidityanisiwe ezi zakhono, ugxininiso kwisakhono esinye lunokukhokelela ekusetyenzisweni kwesinye isakhono. Umzekelo, umfundi owenza ingxoxo-mpikiswano uza kufunda isincoko esixoxayo/esivelela amacala amabini engxoxo ze emva koko akhuphe esakhe isincoko esixoxayo/esivelela amacala amabini esibhaliweyo esebenzisa izakhi zolwimi ezifana nezithethantonye (izifanokuthi) nezichasi, izilanduli nezihlanganisi, nezinye.

ÉcoleBooks

Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi zidlala indima ebalulekileyo ekuqondeni nasekuveliseni iitekisi zomlomo nezibhaliweyo, ngoko ke kufuneka zidityaniswe nezi zakhono zolwimi kuthethwe ngazo apha ngentla.

2.5 Iindlela zokufundiswa kolwimi

Lindlela zokufundiswa kolwimi kula maxwebhu zezisekelwe kwiitekisi, ezifundisa ulwimi ngokulusebenzisa nezifundisa ngokwenkqubo.

Indlela yokufundisa esekelwe kwiitekisi kunye **nendlela yokufundisa ulwimi ngokulusebenzisa** zixhomekeke kakhulu ekusetyenzisweni rhoqo nasekuvelisweni kweendidi ngeendidi zeetekisi.

Indlela yokufundisa esekelwe kwiitekisi ifundisa abafundi ukuba babe ngabafundi, ababhali, abaphononongi nabayili abagqwesileyo, abazithembileyo nabaqiqayo. Oku kubandakanya ukuphulaphula, ukufunda, ukubukela nokuhlalutya iitekisi ukwenzela ukuqonda indlela eziveliswe ngayo nefuthe lazo. Le nto iphuhlisa izakhono zabafundi zokuphengulula nokuphendla iitekisi gabalala. Iitekisi zoqobo ngowona mthombo ekusekelwa kuwo umxholo nemeko yokufundwa nokufundiswa kolwimi ngendlela enxibelelanayo nedibeneyo. Indlela yokufundisa esekelwe kwiitekisi ikwabandakanya ukuveliswa kweendidi ngeendidi zeetekisi ezilungiselelwe iinjongo ezithile nabaphulaphuli/abafundi abathile. Le ndlela isekelwe kwingqiqo yokwazi indlela iitekisi ezakhiwe ngayo.

Indlela yokufundisa ulwimi ngokulusebenzisa icebisa ukuba xa efunda ulwimi, umfundi makanikwe ithuba elaneleyo lokulusebenzisa olu lwimi alufundayo kunye namathuba okuziqhelisa okanye ukuqhagamshelana esebenzisa lona. Abafundi bafunda ukufunda ngokuthi banikwe babe nezinto abazifundayo kananjalo nokubhala

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

bakufunda ngokunikwa amathuba amaninzi okubhala.

Indlela yokufundisa ngokwenkqubo isetyenziswa xa abafundi befunda ze bavelisa iitekisi zomlomo nezibhaliweyo. Abafundi bathabatha inxaxheba kumanqanaba ahlukeneyo eenkqubo zokuphulaphula, ukuthetha, ukufunda nokubhala. Mabacinge ngababukeli/abaphulaphuli nangenjongo xa besenza ezi nkqubo abafundi. Loo nto iya kubenza bakwazi ukuqhagamshelana, ukuthetha nokuveza iimbono zabo ngobuchule. Umzekelo, ukufundiswa kokubhala akugxininisi kwisiphumo kuphela, koko kugxininisa nakwinjongo nenkqubo yokubhala. Ngexesha lenkqubo yokubhala abafundi bafundiswa indlela yokuvelisa izimvo, ukucinga malunga nenjongo, nabantu abaza kufunda umsebenzi wabo, ukubhala iidrafti, ukuhlela umsebenzi wabo nokunikezela ngaloo nto bayibhalileyo bedandalazisa iingcinga zabo.

Iindlela zokufundiswa koncwadi

Esona sizathu sibalulekileyo sokufunda uncwadi eklasini kukukhulisa uvakalelo lwabafundi kusetyenziso lolwimi ngendlela ecolekileyo, enobuchule, enongiweyo, enemifanekiso-ngqondweni nemiqondiso nenzulileyo kunokuba befunda enye into engelulo uncwadi. Nangona ezinye iitekisi zoncwadi izezokuzonwabisa, ukuhlekisa, ukwandisa ulwazi, ababhali abazimiseleyo nabazinikezeleyo babhala iinoveli, imidlalo, isihobe kuba beneengcinga, imibono nemiba, imithetho-siseko, iimbono, neenkolelo abafuna ukwabelana ngazo nokuzivezela abafundi beencwadi zabo. Ingqikelelo ekusetyenzisweni kolwimi yenye yeendlela ezongeziweyo zokutyhila, ukomeleza nokugxininisa iingcinga zaba babhali.

Ukufundiswa koncwadi akukho lula, kodwa kunzima ngakumbi xa zingekho iingcinga zabafundi, ukufumana intsingiselo nokuphawula okunyanisekileyo okuvela kubafundi ngokwabo. Ngaphandle kokuba bazifundele ngokwabo ukuyazi intsingiselo engqalileyo yetekisi leyo, abayi kube bafunde okuninzi. Ootitshala mabazinxweme ekuchazeni uncwadi ngendlela abayiva ngayo incwadi, koko bavumele abafundi ukuba ibe ngabo abathabatha inxaxheba enkulu xa kuhlalutywa. Uhlalutyo okanye ukuchazwa kwencwadi akukho malunga nokuchaneka okanye ukungachaneki kwezimvo. Koko kukukhangela intsingiselo kulowo uyifundayo.

Ezona ndlela zingcono zokufundisa uncwadi zinokuquka ezinye zezi okanye zonke ezi zilandelayo:

- Ukufunda itekisi eklasini ngaphandle kokuphazanyiswa ngomnye umsebenzi. Oku akunakuthatha ngaphezulu kweeveki ezimbini. Kubalulekile ukuba abafundi babe nolwazi olucacileyo ngokuqhubekayo nokungundoqo wetekisi (ukuba ingantoni). Ukufunda itekisi ithuba elide kukwenza ulahlekane nesakhiwo nomxholo; funda isiqwanaqwana ngethutyana ukuze uve okuthethwayo. Kwiiklasi ezininzi itekisi ifundwa ngaphandle kwale nkxaso. Oku makukhuthazwe. Fundisa *isihobe* gabalala, *hayi imibongo*. Fundani imibongo emininzi kangangoko ninako eklasini ze uqiniseke ukuba abafundi nabo babhala eyabo imibongo.

- Ukuhlalutywa koncwadi kubaluleke kakhulu kwimfundo yaseyunivesithi. Kulo mgangatho abafanelanga kufunda uhlalutyo oluntsonkothileyo. Kodwa ke wonke umsebenzi wokufundisa abafundi uncwadi kukubonisa ukuba ulwimi lwabo lwasekhaya lungasetyenziswa mayana, ngobukrelekrele, ngokuqikelela nangokuvulelekileyo. Oku kuthetha ukuqwalaselisisa ukuba itekisi yakhiwe njani, ubuchule obusetyenzisiweyo nokucwangciswa kwayo ngokutsha ukucacisa nokugxininisa loo nto iboniswayo. Lo msebenzi unokufuna uqwalaselo lobukho nokungabikho kwemifanekiso-ngqondweni? Nguwuphi umfanekiso-ngqondweni ophuhliswa ngumbhali? Usetyenziselwe ntoni? Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi nemihlathi, okanye ubume bemibongo, amagama akhethiweyo, umxholo kwitekisi jikelele, ukusetyenziswa kwemiqondiso, isandi, umbala, apho kuyimfumeko. Uninzi lwalo msebenzi maluxhomekeke kuloo ncwadi ifundwayo, kodwa ukuhlalutywa komqolo ngomqolo kulo naluphi uncwadi olubhaliweyo akumkhulisi umfundi.

- Ubugcisa bokubhala kufuneka buhambelane ngqongqo nokufundiswa kwayo nayiphi na itekisi yoncwadi. Imisebenzi ebhalwayo efuna ngamandla ulwazi lwetekisi efundiweyo ifunyaniswa ukuba incedisa ngakumbi ukuseka izinga eliphakamileyo lokuxabisa/lokuhluza kwicala labafundi. Iingxoxo zaseklasini zingaba nempumelelo xa wonke ubani enokuthabatha inxaxheba. Kodwa ezo ngxoxo zigqibela ngokuba ngumsebenzi obhaliweyo zezona zifezekisa injongo ecacileyo, yaye zincedisa kokubini, kwizakhono zokuthetha nezokubhala.

- Elokugqibela, kubalulekile ukwazi ukuba uncwadi ayizompendulo zichanekileyo. Itekisi xa iyonke icacisa into ngokuzeleyo, hayi ngokweziqendwana zayo; ukufundisiswa kwetekisi okulungileyo kuquka yonke itekisi ekuchazweni kwentsingiselo yayo, ukwakhiwa, izimvo zakho, nokuphononongwa kwayo.

2.6 ULwabiwo lweXesha kwiKharityhulam

Ixesha lokufundisa uLwimi lwaseKhaya ziiyure ezi-4.5 ngeveki kwiiveki ezingama-40 zonyaka. Wonke umxholo wolwimi wabelwe iiveki ezimbini, oko kukuthi ziyure ezili-9 ngeeveki ezimbini. **Akunyanzelekanga ukuba ootitshala balandele eli xesha leeveki ezimbini kodwa kufuneka baqiniseke ukuba izakhono zokufunda, ngakumbi ezokufunda nokubhala iitekisi zenziwa kangangoko.** Ixesha elabelwe izakhono zolwimi ezahlukeneyo kwiBanga le-10 nele-11 ziiveki ezingama-36. Iiveki ezine zimele iimviwo. Ixesha loLwimi lwaseKhaya kwiBanga le-12 ziiveki ezingama-30. Iiveki ezilishumi zezoviwo.

Kwithayimtheyibhile ulwimi malwabelwe iiphiriyodi ezimbini ezidibeneyo ngeveki. Kulwabiwo lweeveki ezimbini zokufundisa izakhono ezahlukileyo zolwimi kucetyiswa eli xesha lilandelayo:

Izakhono	Ulwabiwo lwexesha lweeveki ezimbini (ngokweeyure)	%
*UkuPhulaphula nokuThetha	1	10
*UkuFunda nokuBukela: isiCatshulwa noNcwadi:	4	45
*UkuBhala nokuNikezela	4	45

*Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi ziidityanisiwe kulwabiwo lwexesha lwezakhono ezikhankanywe apha ngasentla.

2.7 Iimfuno zokufundiswa koLwimi lwaseKhaya njengesifundo

- Umfundi ngamnye kufuneka abe noku kulandelayo:

  (a) Incwadi emiselweyo yolwimi

  (b) Ezi ndidi zoncwadi zivunyiweyo /ziphunyeziweyo:

  Inoveli / Uncwadi lwemveli

  Idrama

  Isihobe

  (c) Isichazi-magama

  (d) Izixhobo zokusasaza iindaba: Ingqokelela yamaphephandaba neemagazini

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

- Utitshala kufuneka abe noku kulandelayo:

  (a) *INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola*

  (b) *ILanguage in Education Policy (LiEP)*

  (c) Incwadi emiselweyo yolwimi esetyenziswa ngabafundi nezinye ezinokusetyenziswa

  (d) Ezi ndidi zoncwadi zivunyiweyo/ziphunyeziweyo:

  Inoveli / Uncwadi lwemveli

  Idrama

  Isihobe

  (e) Izichazi-magama

  (f) Izixhobo zokusasaza iindaba: Ingqokelela yamaphephandaba, iimagazini neebrowutsha

ICANDELO LESI-3: UMXHOLO NEZICWANGCISO ZOKUFUNDISA IZAKHONO ZOLWIMI

Eli candelo lahlulwe KABINI: linesishwankathelo sezakhono, umxholo neendlela zokufundisa, kunye neziCwangciso zokuFundisa.

3.1 UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA

Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha zizakhono ezahlukeneyo kodwa ezisebenzisanayo. Zozibini zisoloko zisebenziseka eklasini zinganikwanga ngqalelo xa abafundi befumana ulwazi kanti naxa bexoxa ngolwazi oluthile. Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha okusesikweni kwiimo ezikhethekileyo, umzekelo, kwingxoxo-mpikiswano, kunyanzelisa ukuba kufundiswe ngokungqalileyo. Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha okusesikweni nokungekho sikweni kuhlanganiswe nokufunda, ukubhala nokusetyenziswa kolwimi yaye ukuthetha kunokuyenza itekisi ebhaliweyo ibe yeviwayo (umzekelo, ukufunda ngokukhwaza).

UKUPHULAPHULA

Inkqubo yokuphulaphula

Ukufundisa ukuphulaphula kubandakanya ukusebenza ngemiba eyinxalenye yenkqubo yokuphulaphula. Lo ngumsebenzi ontlantlu-ntathu obonisa iindlela zokuphulaphula ngokuzimeleyo ukwenzela ukucazulula nokuqonda intetho nezinye iimo eziviwayo. Akuyi kusoloko kusetyenziswa onke amanyathelo enkqubo yokubhala ngalo lonke ixesha. Umzekelo, xa abafundi bephulaphule ingcaciso eshicilelweyo, kufuneka banikwe umsebenzi **phambi kokuba baphulaphule**, msebenzi lowo oza kubaxhobisa ngokuphulaphulisisa ubancedise ukunxulumanisa abakwaziyo namava abo. **Imisebenzi yangexesha bephulaphule** iza kubanceda ukuba bakhumbule iinkcukacha baphononongе nomyalezo. **Emva kokuphulaphula** kuza kugxininisa koko abafundi bakuvileyo, loo nto isenzeka ngexesha kuqhutywa ingxoxo.

Phambi kokuphulaphula

- Ukwakha imeko/ubume
- Ukwenza ukuba abafundi babe nomdla wokufunda
- Ukuvuselela isigama sabafundi
- Abafundi bathelekelela umongo
- Ukuvuselela ulwazi asele benalo abafundi
- Ukuvuselela ulwazi lwabafundi lwangaphambili
- Ukuqwalasela imigangatho yokuphulaphula
- Abafundi bafumana injongo yokuphulaphula

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Ngeli xesha uphulaphuleyo

- Ukuhlalutya
  - o Umyalezo
  - o Isithethi
  - o Ubungqina besithethi, indlela esicinga nesicenga/nesithundeza ngayo
- Ukunxulumanisa iingcinga zesithethi
- Ukufumana intsingiselo
- Ukubuza imibuzo
- Ukuthatha izigqibo kwaye uqinisekise ngokuthelekelela obekwenziwe
- Ukucingisisa ze uphononongе

Emva kokuphulaphula

- Utishala/umfundi ubuza imibuzo
- Abafundi bathetha ngokuthethwe sisithethi
- Abafundi bashwankathela ngomlomo oko bebekuphulaphule
- Abafundi baphinda baqwalasele amanqaku abawabhale ngethuba bephulaphule
- Abafundi bacingisisa baze baphononongе ngokunzulu oko bakuvileyo
  - o Abafundi benza imisebenzi eza kwakha imiba abayifundileyo
  - o Abafundi bacingisisa oko bekuphulaphulwe

Iintlobo ngeentlobo zokuphulaphula

Ukuphulaphula, kunokuva nje, ngundoqo wokujongana ngengqiqo nayo nayiphi na imeko ohlangana nayo koko kukungqongileyo. Kwilizwe apho kusetyenziswa khona ubuchwepheshe obufana nezandi, amazwi, umculo, nokuthetha, kubalulekile ukufunda ukuphulaphula loo nto inentsingiselo kuphela. Okuninzi koku kudweliswe apha ngezantsi, okwenzeka kumanqanaba ohlukeneyo enkqubo yokuphulaphula ekuthethwe ngayo apha ngentla, kunokungaqheleki kubafundi kwesi sigaba, yaye ootitshala kufuneka basebenze kwezo nkqubo bafumanisa ukuba kusafuneka begxininise kuzo kuphela.

Ukuphulaphulela ukufumana ulwazi oluthile

- Ukuvuselela ulwazi onalo kuqala phambi kokuba uphulaphule
- Ukuqondisisa injongo yesithethi
- Ukuphulaphulisisa ze ubonise umdla
- Ukukhangela intsingiselo

- Ukujonga ukuba umyalezo uyavakala na ngokuthi unxulumanise, uqikelele uze ungqinisise olo qikelelo, uthatha izigqibo, uphononongе, ucingisise ze ucinge kwakhona malunga nokuvileyo
- Ukuthabatha amanqaku anentsingiselo ugqabaza, ubonisa icala eya ngakulo intetho, uyibeka kuhlobo oluthile, ushwankathela, usenza iitshekilisti, ubeka intetho ngamazwi akho, ubalisa kwakhona, ucacise
- Ukuqonda umyalezo ovela kwisithethi
- Ukuqwalasela/ukujonga intsingiselo nomsebenzi wamagama
- Ukuchonga, ukufumana intsingiselo ze uphononongе imiyalezo
- Ukuphulaphula imiyalelo, izalathiso nemigaqo emayilandelwe
- Ukukhangela iingcinga ezingundoqo nezixhasayo
- Ukusebenzisa ulwazi ngokuthelekisa, ukuphulaphula imiyalelo, ukuvala izikhewu, ukuqwalasela umahluko, ukukorekisha imiba ethile, ukudlulisa ulwazi, ukulandalelanisa, ukudibanisa, ukuze uchaze intsingiselo
- Ukulandelela loo ntetho ibisenziwa: ngokuphendula imibuzo, ukuqwalasela kwakhona amanqaku akho obuwabhalile, ukuhlela iingcinga, ukushwankathela, ukucacisa, ukucingisisa, ukuthetha okanye ubhale

Ukuphulaphulela ukuhlalutya nokuphononongа ngokunzulu

Uninzi lwezi nkqubo zidweliswe apha ngezantsi ziluncedo ekufundeni iitekisi zoncwadi, kwizibhengezo nakumaxhwebhu ezopolitiko. Emva komsebenzi wokuphulaphula, ootitshala badla ngokuvulela amathuba okuxoxa, kodwa kuluncedo ukuba emva kwengxoxo benze umsebenzi obhaliweyo. Kungacatshulwa isicatshulwa esithathwe kumculo wesandi sefilim sisityenziswe ukuqala isincoko esibalisayo. (“Yintoni kanye le uyivayo? Funa intsingiselo yayo.”). Ukukhethwa kwamagama ‘achukumisayo’ ze avuselele imizwa (iimvakalelo) kwintetho, okanye ekufundeni umbongo kungaqukwa ekubhaleni okuhambelana naloo meko okanye loo nto ubhala ngayo. Quka la magama kwintetho ephikisanayo naleyo ithethwa sisithethi; okanye uwasebenzise kumbongo wakho ukuze ulwazi lwakho lwamagama lucace.

- Ukukhetha uchaze intsingiselo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi, olulukuhlayo noluqhathayo, olunika ingcinga ecalanye nedlelelelayo, ingcinga ebethelelekileyo engeyonyaniso
- Ukwahlula phakathi kwenyani noluvo
- Ukubonakalisa ulwazi malunga nethoni, isantya nokusetyenziswa kolwimi
- Ukuphendula kwisimbo, ithoni nerejista uphononongе ngendlela efanelekileyo
- Ukuqonda ze uqiqisise indlela ulwazi olulandelelana ngayo
- Ukuthelekelela ze uveze ubungqina
- Ukuthelekelela ze uqikelele iziqhamo zoko/iziphumo zoko
- Ukuphendula ngokusetyenziswa kolwimi, ukhetho lwamagama, ifomathi, ukubizwa/uphimiselo lwamagama.

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Ukuphulaphulela ukuncoma nokuqhagamshelana

Le misebenzi yokuphulaphula yenzeka ngokulula kwiingxoxo-mpikiswano, iingxoxo zamaqela amancinci, nakuyo nayiphi na ingxoxo elungiselelweyo. Ukubukela iikliphu zefilim kungaba luncedo kakhulu ekuhlahleleni ezi mpawu zidweliswe apha ngezantsi:

- Ukuphendula kwiimeko ngeemeko zoqhagamshelwano
- Ukusebenzisa imigaqo yokunikana amathuba xa nincokola.
- Ukubuza imibuzo ukuqhubela phambili incoko.
- Ukuphendula kulwimi, izijekulo, ukunamathelisa iliso nokusebenzisa amalungu omzimba.
- Ukubonisa ukuzalana phakathi kolwimi nenkcubeko ngokubonakalisa intlonipho kumasiko nezithethe.
- Ukuhlomla ngexabiso lobuchule nobugcisa beetekisi zomlomo, umz. Isingqisho, isantya, ii-ifekthi zesandi esiphulaphulwayo, imifanekiso-ntelekelelo, izijekulo ezihamba kunye netekisi leyo.

UKUTHETHA

Ukuba abafundi ekupheleni kweli inqanaba lemfundo yabo bangakwazi ukuthetha lula, ngokuqhabalaka nangokugqibeleleyo, bangaba bafumene eyona nto ibalulekileyo ebomini babo bobuqu noboqeqesho. Ukwakha ukuzithemba kubaluleke kakhulu kunabo nabuphi na ubuchule bentetho yasesidlangalaleni. Abafundi kufuneka bazi ukuba xa bethetha akukho siphoxo nantsini/intlekisa kwaye mabaqiniseke ukuba bafumana inkxaso nenkuthazo epheleleyo kutitshala ngalo lonke ixesha.

ÉcoleBooks

Abafundi bafundisiwe ubuncinane zonke iindlela ezingundoqo zokwenza intetho esulungekileyo kweli phambi kokuba bafike kweli bakala. Fundisa abafundi oko kufuneka bekwazile kuphela.

Inkqubo yokuthetha

Ukufundiswa kokuthetha makudibanise ezi ndlela nale migaqo yoqhagamshelwano ilandelayo.

- Ukucwangcisa, ukuphanda nokulungiselela
- Ukuziqhelisa nokunikezela

Ukucwangcisa, ukuphanda nokulungiselela

Abafundi mabakwazi ukubonisa izakhono zokucwangcisa, zokuphanda, nokulungisa ukulungiselela intetho yomlomo:

- Ngokusebenzisa irejista, isimbo, ilizwi (uvakalelo/izimvo) ngokwabantu abaphulaphuleyo, injongo, imeko nomongo;
- Ukusebenzisa ulwimi olwamkelekileyo;
- Ukubonisa ubuchule bokuqaphela iindlela olusetyenziswa ngayo ulwimi ngokunika iinyani nokuvelisa izimvo ngokwentsingiselo engudoqo / yentsusa, efihlakeleyo necingelwayo;
- Ukuchaza nokubonisa izithethe neendlela abacinga ngazo, ulwimi ololukuhlayo noluqhathayo, olunika ingcinga ecalanye nedlelelelayo, ingcinga ebethelelekileyo engeyonyaniso

- Nokusebenzisa izixhobo ezifana nezichazi-magama neethesarasi ukukhetha awona magama afanelekileyo nachanekileyo ukuze bakwazi ukwenza intetho besebenzisa amanqaku abhaliweyo (iinowuthsi) nezincedisi, iitekisi ezibonwayo kunye/okanye neziviwayo neegrafu ukuncedisa ekwenzeni intetho ibe nomdla yaye ichaneke.

Ukuziqhelisa nokunikezela (ukwenza intetho)

Abafundi mabakwazi ukubonakalisa izakhono zabo zokwenza intetho yomlomo:

- Ngokuthetha ngqo nababukeli/abaphulaphuli bakho;
- Ukusebenzisa izixhobo ezininzi ukuqokelela ulwazi, nokufumana uluhlu lwamanqaku okuzixhasa nokunika imizekelo ngokweemfuno zomsebenzi;
- Ukusebenzisa intshayelelo edlwengula umxhelo nodlwabevu lwesiphelo; ukukhulisa ingcinga nengxoxo ngendlela ecacileyo nelandelelanayo; ugcine intetho yakho isemxholweni, ulumkela iintetho ezibheka ecaleni, uphindaphindo olungafunekiyo / olubaxekileyo, intetho esebenzisa amagama angenasongo ngenxa yokusetyenziswa njalo nentetho engangeni ndawo;
- Ukusebenzisa izakhiwo zokuhlela itekisi ezifana nezi zilandelayo: ezibonisa ukulandelelana kweziganeko, umba osematheni, unobangela nesiphumo, ukuthelekisa nokuchasanisa, isisombulolo sengxaki nokuqononondisisa;
- Ukusebenzisa imvakalozwi eyamkelekileyo;
- Ukunikezela nokukhulisa ingxoxo yokuzixhasa ecacileyo nokukhetha ubungqina obusemgangathweni (umz. iinkcukacha-manani, ubungqina, iimeko ezithile) kuquka into ekholelekayo, eyinyani, engqinekayo nefanelekileyo;
- Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokubiza abantu ezifanelekileyo okanye uphindaphindo (umz: manene nani manenekazi; nkosazana; gqirha ndifuna ukugxininisa ukuba…;
- Ukusebenzisa amagama, izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi eyamkelekileyo; kunye
- Nokusebenzisa ubuchule obuthethwa ngomlomo nobungathethwayo (umz. Usetyenziso lwethoni/ imvakalozwi, kwelizwi, isithuba / isingqi, ukubekwa kwamazwi entetho, unamatheliso lwamehlo, iintshukumo zobuso, izijekulo neentshukumo zomzimba) ngokuchanekileyo xa kusenziwa intetho.

Iimpawu nemigaqo yeetekisi zeorali

Intetho elungiselelweyo

Yonke into edweliswe phantsi kokuNikezela iyasebenza nalapha:

Intetho engalungiselelwanga

- Ukusetyenziswa kwethoni / imvakalozwi, ukuhla nokunyuka kwelizwi, isantya sokuthetha, ukunamathelisa amehlo, indlela yokuma nezijekulo
- Ukusetyenziswa kwesigama esichanekileyo nezakhi zolwimi
- Ukusetyenziswa kwentshayelelo nesiphelo esichanekileyo nesigqibeleleyo

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Udliwano-ndlebe

- Ukusebenzisa izakhono zokubuza imibuzo, zokutshintsha iingqondo zabantu, ukubhala amanqaku, ukushwankathela, izakhono zokushwankathela nezijekulo ngokufanelekileyo.
- Ukucwangcisa ze ulungise: qaphela injongo, ulwazi lwangaphambili, uyilo, imibuzo, ixesha, indawo, ukulandelelana kwemiba nobunjani bendawo (jonga iimpawu zokubhala).
- Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokuqhuba udliwano-ndlebe ezibekwe ngokwamabinzana:
    - o Intshayelelo (ukuzazisa; ukunika injongo)
    - o Umoya wokuzithemba
    - o Imibuzo (ukubuza uqala ngemibuzo ephangaleleyo usiya kuleyo ingqalileyo, imibuzo efanelekileyo; ukusebenzisa ulwimi lwabantu abadala, olucingelayo, oluhloniphekileyo noluguqulela ingqondo luyizisa kule nto ithethwayo; ukuphulaphulisisa; ukuphonononga impendulo, phendula ngokwanelisayo ukubonisa ukuba uyayazi le nto uthetha ngayo)
    - o Isishwankathelo (ukubhala phantsi iimpendulo ngokubhala amanqaku; ukushwankathela; ulandelelanisa iimpendulo neenkcukacha ezibalulekileyo).
    - o Ukuvala (ukubulela obuzwayo; ukunika iinkcukacha zoqhagamshelwano).

Ukwaziswa kwesithethi

- Ukwazisa isithethi kubaphulaphuli ngokweenkcukacha eziyimfuneko njengoko kwamkelekile.
- Ukucwangcisa, ulungisa uze unikezele.
- Ukusebenzisa ulwimi olunesidima ukwamkela nokwazisa isithethi. Ungazami ukuhlekisa.
- Ukuphanda kwisithethi usenzela ukufumana ulwazi olunxulumene naso nolwimi esifuna lusetyenziswe xa sisaziswa.
- Ukubuza kwisithethi into esifuna uyisebenzise xa usazisa ngokwesivi (CV) yaso.
- Ukuthi gqaba gqaba ngemvelaphi yesithethi eso.
- Ukunika ingxelo emfutshane ngobomi baso basesikolweni, amakhondo, iziqinisekiso zemfundo neenkcukacha zaso zokusebenza.
- Ukuchaza izinto esizithandayo, kuphela xa imeko ifuna zona ngokwentetho esiza kuyenza.
- Ukunika ezona zinto zibalulekileyo ezisifumeneyo isithethi - iimpumelelo zaso.
- Ukunxulumanisa oku kusazisa kwakho nomxholo womcimbi esimenyelwe ukuba size kuthetha kuwo, umz. kutheni isithethi simenyelwe ukuthetha kulo msitho.
- Ukuxela igama lesithethi ekugqibeleni, uqiniseke ukuba ulibiza ngendlela eyiyo.
- Ukuqiniseka ukuba oku kusazisa kwakho kufutshane: abaphulaphuli baze kuphulaphula isithethi hayi umntu owazisa isithethi.

Ukudlulisa ilizwi lombulelo

Ukudlulisa ilizwi lombulelo kwisithethi emva kokwenza intetho yaso kubaphulaphuli:

- Ukucwangcisa, ukulungisa uze unikezele.
- Ukuphulaphulisisa isithethi ukuze ukwazi ukufumana amagqabantshintshi entetho yaso.
- Ukuchonga amanqaku angundoqo entetho yaso, umz. ukubulela isithethi eso ngengcinga nemiba emitsha esinityhilele yona.
- Ukwenza umbulelo omfutshane ongqalileyo.

INgxoxo yePhaneli

- Isithethi ngasinye masithethe ngomba othile wesihloko
- Sebenzisa amabinzana ngokwemigaqo yengxoxo yephaneli
- Imisebenzi yomhlali-ngaphambili:
    - o Ukugcina ucwangco
    - o Ukulawula ixesha
    - o Ukulandela iajenda
    - o Ukukhuthaza ukuthabatha inxaxheba
    - o Ukuba phakathi naphakathi, angakhethi cala
    - o Ukufuna izindululo okanye iivoti

Ingxoxo engekho sesikweni / incoko

- Ukuqala uqhube incoko
- Ukusebenzisa imigaqo yokunikana amathuba xa nincokola
- Ukuxhasa uluvo lwakho
- Ukwenza uthetha-thethwano olujonge kwisivumelwano
- Ukuvala izikhewu xa uncokola usenzela ukukhuthaza lowo uncokola naye ukuba aqhube nencoko
- Ukuthetha ngeembono namava akho ubonise ulwazi lwemiba enincokola ngayo

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Ingxoxo-mpikiswano

- **Isindululo/isiphakamiso:** yintetho axoxa ngayo amaqela amabini umz. Ukutshatyalaliswa kwezixhobo sesona sisombululo esinokuzisa uxolo nokhuseleko.
- **Iintetho eziphikisanayo**: zichaza ukuba kutheni elinye iqela liphikisana nelinye.
- **Izithethi ezivumelana nesihloko**: zivumelana nesindululo/isiphakamiso. Iqela elivumelana nesihloko lisoloko linoxanduva lokungqinelana nesihloko kwaye ingxoxo iqalwa lilo iphinde ivalwe lilo.
- **Izithethi eziphikisana nesihloko**: ziphikisana nazo zonke izigqibo ngokuthi ziveze izimvo ezichasene nesihloko, bazixhase ngezabo izimvo.

Imigaqo yengxoxo-mpikiswano

- Isithethi esivumelana nesihloko sibeka ingxoxo nezizathu ezixhasayo.
- Isithethi sokuqala esiphikisana nesihloko sibeka ingxoxo nezizathu ezixhasayo zeqela laso
- Isithethi sesibini esivumelana nesihloko sibeka izizathu ezixhasayo zeqela laso,
- Isithethi sesibini esiphikisana nesihloko sibeka izizathu ezixhasayo zeqela laso
- Iqela elivumelana nesihloko neqela eliphikisayo anikwa imizuzu emi-5 - 10 yokuya kuzilungiselela **iintetho eziphikisayo**.
- Iqela ngalinye linyanzelekile ukuba liphikise izizathu ezixhasayo zeqela eliphikisana nalo ukwenzela ukuqinisa nokukhusela ingxoxo yalo.
- Iqela eliphikisayo linika iimpikiswano ezimbini ezichasene nezizathu ezixhasayo ezimbini zeqela elivumelana nesihloko, ze linike izizathu zalo ezibini.
- Iqela elivumelana nesihloko lenza iimpikiswano ezimbini ezichasene nezizathu ezixhasayo ezimbini zeqela eliphikisayo ze linike izizathu zalo ezibini.

Ubude beetekisi emazisetyenziswe ukuphulaphulela ukuqonda

<table>
<tr><th>Iitekisi</th><th>IBanga</th><th>Ubude betekisi ngokwamagama (amagama)</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">• Iitekisi zentetho yomlomo / zeorali, ezibonwayo, eziviwa-zibonwa, ezemalthimidiya ezifana namanqaku emagazini, amaphephandaba, iikhathuni, izibhengezo.
• Izichazi-magama/iithesarasi
• Iitekisi eziviwayo (ukuphulaphulela ukuqonda: ikliphu edlala ubude bemizuzu emibini kwiBanga 10 nele-11 kunye nekliphu edlala imizuzu emithathu kwiBanga le-12). Ezi tekisi maziphulaphulwe ubuncinane kabini phambi kokuhlola.
• Incwadi yeenombolo zefowuni, izikhokelo namaxesha eenkqubo zeTV
• Imihlathi neetekisi zobugcisa
• Iitekisi eziqulethe ulwazi nezalathiso
• Iitekisi zokuzixhobisa ngolwazi
• Iitekisi eziviwa-zibonwa (iifilim, iinkqubo namaxesha eenkqubo zeTV needotyhumentari, imiboniso yezilayidi, amacwecwe, iinkqubo zerediyo, iifoto, iividiyo zamacwecwe omculo)</td><td>IBanga 10</td><td>Amagama angama-150</td></tr>
<tr><td>IBanga 11</td><td>Amagama angama-250</td></tr>
<tr><td>IBanga 12</td><td>Amagama angama-350</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">OKANYE uvavanyo lwemizuzu engama-30 (oluquka ikliphu ephulaphulwayo yemizuzu emibini [iBanga le-10 nele-11], nekliphu ephulaphulwayo yemizuzu emithathu [iBanga le-12] kunye nokuphendula imibuzo emalunga noko bekuphulaphulwe)</td></tr>
</table>

Ubungakanani obucetyiswayo bexesha elabelwa iitekisi zeorali

Iitekisi	Ixesha IBanga 10-12 (imizuzu)
Iincoko, iingxoxo-mpikiswano, iingxoxo zeforam / zeqela/ zephaneli	imizuzu engama-20 - 30
Ingxoxo yababini	imizuzu emi-6 - 8
Izalathiso nemiyalelo	imizuzu emi-4 - 5
Udliwano-ndlebe	imizuzu eli-10 -15
Ukwazisa isithethi, ilizwi lombulelo	imizuzu emi-4 - 5
Intetho elungiselelweyo, ingxelo, irivyu	imizuzu emi-4 - 5
Intetho engalungiselelwanga	Imizuzu emi-2 - 3
Ukubalisa ibali	imizuzu esi-8 - 10
Intlanganiso nemigaqo yayo	imizuzu eli-10 -15

ÉcoleBooks

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

3.2 UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA

Eli candelo linika umkhomba-ndlela wenkqubo yokufunda nokubukela kunye neendlela ezinokusetyenziswa ukuqonda iitekisi zoncwadi nezingezozoncwadi. Ukufunda / ukubukela kudibanisa imiba emibini: ukufunda nokusebenzisa ubuchule bokucazulula nokuqonda itekisi, ukufunda nokusebenzisa ulwazi lweempawu zeetekisi. Yomibini le miba mayenziwe xa kufundiswa ukufunda / ukubukela kwiitekisi zoncwadi nezingezozoncwadi.

Umxholo wokufunda / wokubukela wenziwe ngolu hlobo: ukufundela ukuqonda, ukufundela ufundo olusesikweni (uncwadi olumiselweyo) kunye ukuzifundela ngokuzimeleyo okwandisiweyo.

Inkqubo yokufunda

Ukufundisa ukufunda uya kusekelwa kwizikrweqe ezisetyenziswayo kwinkqubo yokufunda. Lo myalelo wokufunda unokuquka amanyathelo amathathu okucazulula indlela eqondwa ngayo itekisi. La manqanaba ale nkqubo akayi kusetyenziswa ngalo lonke ixesha kufundwa. Umzekelo, xa abafundi befunda udidi lwetekisi okanye loncwadi olungaqhelekanga kubo okanye abaqala ukudibana nalo kuya kufuneka benze umsebenzi wa**phambi kokufunda** obabonisa iimpawu eziphambili zolu hlobo lwetekisi, loo nto ibancedisa ekunxulumaniseni oko kubhaliweyo kwitekisi namava abo. Imisebenzi ya**ngexesha lokufunda** ixhobisa abafundi ukuba bakwazi ukuhlalutya isakhiwo sayo kunye neempawu zolwimi ngokunzulu. **Emva kokufunda** kusenokukhuthazwa abafundi ukuba babhale ngokwabo udidi loncwadi ngetekisi ebhaliweyo abaziyilele ngokwabo.

Inkqubo yaphambi kokufunda

Iqhelisa abafundi itekisi. Oku kuvuselela unxulumaniso lolwazi abasele benalo nolo lukwitekisi.

- Ukufunda ngokukrwaqula nokubalekisa amehlo / ngokukhawuleza ungacoseleli (ukuskima nokuskena) iimpawu zetekisi, umz: igama lencwadi, izihloko, izihlokwana inkcukacha zezinto ezibonakalayo nemizobo, umz. ifonti nokudwelisa ngamanani, uyilo, i-ayikhoni, izalathiso, itshathi, imizobo, iimephu, nezinye iimpawu ezifumaneka kwetekisi ngokwahlukana, ukudwelisa ngamanani, iimephu, iimenyu ezivela zisehla wakuzicofa ekhompyutheni, ukukhangela ngegama elingundoqo (ekhompyutheni) njalo njalo.
- Ukukrwaqula nokubalekisa amehlo ukhangela iindawo ezithile zencwadi, umz. isihloko, isalathiso, izahluko uluhlu lwamagama, i-indeksi, isihlomelo, iingcaciso eziba sekupheleni kwephepha
- Ukuqikelela usebenzisa iinkcukacha ozifumene ngethuba ubalekisa amehlo kwitekisi
- Ukujongana naso nasiphi isigama esingundoqo esinokuba sesingaqhelekanga kubafundi

Inkqubo yangeli xesha ufundayo

Iquka ukufuna intsingiselo yetekisi nokuqwalasela iimpawu zayo.

- Ukubandakanyeka ekukhangeleni intsingiselo yetekisi
- Ukukhangela intsingiselo yamagama angaqhelekanga nemifanekiso usebenzisa izakhono zokusebenzisa ulwazi lwentsingiselo yamalungu amagama nokukhangela amagama ngokomxholo
- Ukusebenzisa indlela zokufundela ukuqonda ukujonga ukunxulumana kwetekisi, ukuhlola ukuba iyaqondwa na, ukukhulisa isantya sokufunda ngokobunzima beetekisi, ukufunda kwakhona apho kuyimfuneko, ukufunda okulandelayo kwitekisi ukhangela iinkcukacha ezinokuba luncedo, ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo (ukusuka kweyona ilula ukuya kwenzinyana), ukuzenzela umfanekiso-ngqondweni, ukuthelekelela

ngokolwazi lwakho, ukufundela ukuva izimvo ezingundoqo, ukujonga ukuchongwa kwamagama nezakhiwo zolwimi, ukuxela uhlobo lwetekisi ngokokuma kwayo kwaneempawu zolwimi

- Ukubhala phantsi amanqaku (iinowuthsi) okanye ukushwankathela izimvo eziphambili nezixhasayo
- Ukuchonga, ukuhlalutya, ukucacisa intsingiselo nomsebenzi wezakhiwo zolwimi nemigaqo kwitekisi:
    - o Izihlanganisi: Okokuqala; kwelinye icala; okokuqala; kuba
    - o Izifinyezo nezifinyezo-nobumba (iiakronimi)
    - o Iintlobo zezenzi, amaxesha neemo zezenzi zisetyenziswe ngokuchanekileyo
    - o Izivakalisi ezilula, ezimbaxa /ezixandileyo, ezintsonkothileyo nezixananazileyo / ezintsokothe zixandile ngokusebenzisa amagatya, amabinzana nezihlanganisi
    - o Isixando sokwenziwa nesixando sokwenzana
    - o Intetho ngqo nengxelo-ntetho
    - o Ukulandelelana kakuhle kwamagama
    - o Izivumelanisi, inqaku, izikhankanyi, intsiza-senzi
    - o Uphawulo-ntetho, umz. iziphumlisi

Inkqubo yasemva kokufunda

ÉcoleBooks

Ixhobisa abafundi bakwazi ukuphengululula baphendule iitekisi ngokupheleleyo.

- Ukuphendula imibuzo emalunga netekisi ukususela kwimibuzo elula ukuya kwenzima
- Ukuthelekisa nokuchasanisa; ukucazulula (ukuphicotha) itekisi
- Ukuphononongа, ukwenza isigqibo sakho malunga netekisi nokudandalazisa uluvo lwakho
- Ukubhala olo didi loncwadi xa bebhala ezabo iitekisi (apho kufanelekileyo)
- Ukukhulisa ukuqaphela ngeliso elibukhali ukusetyenziswa kolwimi
    - o Inyani noluvo
    - o Intsingiselo engundoqo / yentsusa nefihlakeleyo
    - o Intsingiselo engundoqo / yentsusa, intsingiselo efihlakeleyo nentsingiselo ecingelwayo
    - o Imvelaphi yombhali neyetekisi malunga nezentlalo nepolitiko kanye nenkcubeko
    - o Ifuthe elibangelwa kokuchongwayo nokushiyelelwayo kwintsingiselo
    - o Ukuhambelana kolwimi namagunya

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

- o Ulwimi oluchukumisayo noluqhathayo, olunika ingcinga ecalanye / othambekela bucula nedlelelelayo, olunocalucalulo, ingcinga ebethelelekileyo engeyonyaniso, ulwimi olucengayo noluqweqwedisayo, indlela ezahlukeneyo zokusebenzisa ulwimi,ukuthelekelela, ukucingela, iingxoxo, injongo yokufaka okanye ukushiyelela ulwazi.

Ukucacisa iitekisi ezibonwayo (uluhlu lweetekisi ezizotyiweyo nezibonwayo)

Abafundi abaninzi ulwazi balufumana ngokuphanda kwi-intanethi endaweni yencwadi. Ilitheresi yokubonwayo yinkalo ebalulekileyo yesifundo, yaye ikhompyutha ngumthombo otyebileyo wolwazi. Qwalasela indlela ebaluleke ngayo indlela ekubhalwa ngayo (olumi ngayo ulwazi) kwiiwebhusayithi ezithandwayo; indlela abafaki bezibhengezo abawutsala ngayo umdla wabafundi bazo; indlela ukuhamba-hamba nombala ezidlala ngayo indima ephambili ekukulukukuhleleni ukuba uye kwezinye iiwebhusayithi.

- Ubuchule bokucenga: ulwimi oluchukumisayo, olucengayo, olunika ingcinga ecalanye / othambekela bucula,oluqhathayo Indlela ulwimi nemifanekiso oluveza ingayo izinto nokuxabisekileyo, imifanekiso nolwimi olunocalu-calulo ngokwesini, ngokobuhlanga, ngokobudala okanye oluxhomekeke ekuhlutshezweni ziingcinga ezingeyonyani kodwa esele zibethelelekile ezingqondweni ngakumbi kwizibhengezo

- Ifuthe lokusetyenziswa kweendidi zeefonti neesayizi, izihloko nengcaciso yemifanekiso.

- Ukuhlalutya, ukucacisa intsingiselo nokuphendla uluhlu lweekhathuni/ izicwili ezihlekisayo.

Ukuphuhliswa kwesigama nokusetyenziswa kolwimi

Ulwazi lwesigama nokusetyenziswa kolwimi makwaziswe kubafundi ngendlela asetyenziswe ngayo amagama kwitekisi leyo kubhalo gabalala nakwizibongo, amabali aqanjiweyo namabali ayinyani. Umz. xa kufundwa ngezafobe, kubalulekile ukuba kuxoxwe ngesafobe eso ukuze bacacelwe abafundi ukuba kutheni kusetyenziswe sona kunoba basichonge nje kwitekisi (mabawazi umsebenzi waso). Kubalulekile ukubuza imibuzo enjengale: ‘Kutheni umbhali esebenzise olu hlobo lokuphetha nje?’ Okanye ‘Kutheni ephetha ngolu hlobo?’ kunokubuza ukuba, ‘Sisafobe sini esi asesebenzisileyo?’ Buza umsebenzi waso.

Ugxininiso malube kwezi zinto zilandelayo:

- Ulwimi olunongiweyo nezixhobo zokulunonga: izaci, amaqhalo, izafobe, (isifaniso, isikweko, isimntwiso, ioksimoroni, uchasaniso, izifanadumo, ubabazo, oontsingiselo-ninzi, isigqebelo, impoxo, uburharha, imiqondiso, isihlonipho, ipharadoksi, ukudlala ngamagama, iintetho ezibeka ngamazwi angephi, isinekdokhi, iantithesisi) Nangona kubalulekile ukuba zaziwe ezi zafobe, kufuneka abafundi bazifundiswe ngokwendlela ezisetyenziswe ngayo njengoko zisetyenziswe kwiitekisi zenyani, kwiprozi nakwisihobe, kuncwadi oluqanjiweyo noluyinyani.

- Umahluko phakathi kwentsingiselo engundoqo / yentsusa nentsingiselo efihlakeleyo

- Ukusetyenziswa kwezichazi-magama, iithesarasi nezinye iincwadi ukufumana intsingiselo, upelo, iziphumlisi, izakhi nezinye izigaba zentetho namagama angaqhelekanga.

- Ukufumana intsingiselo yezimaphambili nezimamva eziqhelekileyo (umz, <u>isi</u>hlalo, <u>aba</u>limi, okanye umlambo<u>kazi</u>, in<u>jana</u>).

- Ukufumana intsingiselo yamagama nokuzalana kwawo namagama ahambelana nawo besebenzisa ulwazi lwabo lwengcambu, izimamva nezimaphambili

- Ukusetyenziswa kwemeko-bume yomxholo (umz. iingcaciso zezivakalisi ngokokusetyenziswa kwazo), iziphawuli-ntetho (*cues*) (iziphumlisi, iimpawu zocaphulo) neziphawuli-ntetho. ngokokubhalwa (umz. ukubhalwa ngqindilili) ukufumana intsingiselo yamagama angaqhelekanga.

- Ukwahlula phakathi kwamagama antsingiselo-ninzi (oontsingiselo-ninzi) kwitekisi ezilula malunga nesihloko.

- Ukuqaphela intetho esulelwa kwisehlo esithile / ezekeliswa nesehlo esithile umz. 'xa umntu ephumelele xa ebesenza into ethile kuye kuthiwe uno'umlingo kaMadiba.' Ukubonakalisa ulwazi malunga namabinzana, izaci namaqhalo.

- Ukuqwalasela kuba amagama aneemvelaphi yezinye iinkcubeko anafuthe/anampembelelo ni kwitekisi. (umz amagama athethwe kwezinye iilwimi, intetho engaphucukanga, ulwimi lwesizwana, amagama ohlanga oluthile.) Ukwahlula phakathi kwamagama abhidaniseka lula afana noomabizwafane, omabizwahluke, izifanokuth/izithethantonye, izichasi.

- Ukubalisa ibali okanye isivakalisi ngokutsha usebenzisa amagama ahlukeneyo (izithethantonye okanye izichasi).

- Ukusebenzisa igama elinye endaweni yebinzana.

- Ukusebenzisa oomahamba kunye

Izakhi zezivakalisi nokulungelelaniswa kweetekisi

Uninzi lwezi zinto zidweliswe apha ngasentla sezifundiwe kwezinye izahluko. Ukufundisa izakhi zolwimi kusebenza ngcono kwisifundo esibhalwayo xa abafundi benikwe ithuba lokuzibhalela nokuzisebenzisa babone amandla azo ngokucacileyo kunokuba bazikhethe kwitekisi ebhalwe ngomnye umntu.

- Ukuchonga uhlalutye isakhiwo / ubume beetekisi ezisetyenziswa kwiKharityhulam jikelele na kumagama adibanisa iingcinga /amagama abonisa okuthile: Iitekisi ezibonisa ulandelelwano, ingcaciso, isenzo nesiphumo, inkqubo elandelwayo, ukuthelekisa/ukuchasanisa, ukulandelelana ngokokubaluleka, ukulandelana/ukubekwa kwezinto ngokwesithuba, umhlathi obonisa ukhukhetha phakathi kwezinto, umhlathi obonisa ukuhlelwa kwezinto, umhlathi ocacisayo, umhlathi ophononongayo, umhlathi ochazayo, iitekisi ezinika izimvo ngemiba ethile, iingxelo, imihlathi yokuvala (jonga phantsi kofundiso nobhalo lwemihlathi).

Iimpawu zoncwadi

Kulapho ababhali baveza khona izimvo zabo. Ababhali abafanelekileyo abalusingeli phantsi ulwimi olumayana neelwimi zezizwana/zengingqi zesiXhosa. Noxa kubalulekile ukwazi nokusebenzisa iimpawu zoncwadi xa ufunda, kodwa okumandla nokubaluluke kakhulu kukwazi umsebenzi wazo nomyalezo odluliswa ngumbhali kubafundi.

Isihobe

Mibini imibuzo afanele azibuze yona umfundi xa efunda isihobe: Kuthethwa ngantoni? Ndazi kanjani? Umbuzo wesibini wongeza kulo wokuqala, owokuqala ukuxhobisa ngokuza kuvezwa ngowesibini. Bonke ababhali boncwadi babhala kuba benento yokuthetha - into enomtsalane nebalulekileyo kwelo qela labantu balibhalelayo. Sifunda itekisi ukuxhasa, ukucacisa, ukutyhila oko umbhali akuthethayo kuthi. Lo msebenzi uquka ukujonga ukusetyenziswa kolwimi, ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi, iivesi nemibongo ngokubanzi, ukukhethwa kwemifanekiso, isingqisho, isandi; seemvakalelo ezivuselelwa yiloo mifanekiso-ngqondweni. Konke oku ziinzame zokufikelela kwisigqibo esibalulekileyo esibonisa ukuba imbongi ifuna ukuthini. Kunqabile ukuba kubekho isigqibo ekufundweni kombongo osemgangathweni.

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Ezi zinto zidweliswe apha ngezantsi ziza kukwenza uwazi umyalezo:

- Intsingiselo engundoqo / yentsusa
- Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo
- Imo
- Umongo nemfundiso
- Umfanekiso ngqondweni
- Iizafobe, imifanekiso-ntelekelelo, uchongo lwamagama (ingcaciso-mazwi), ithowuni, imiqondiso ,iimvakalelo. Izitanza, amalungu, iimpawu zokubhala, uphindaphindo, imiqondiso yezandi, (imfanozandi, imvumelwano-sandi, nokufana kwezikhamiso ezicinezelweyo kumagama amabini, imvano siphelo, isingqisho, isifanadumo, injambamenti.

IDrama

Idrama ayingomagama nolwimi nje kuphela: yintshukumo, ilizwi, ukukhanya nobumnyama, intsebenziswano, ukwenziwa komdlalo eqongeni. Indlela oqhubeka ngayo umdlalo ibalulekile, indlela abadlali abadlala ngayo, benza ntoni? Abathethi nini? inkangeleko yobuso iyitshintsha njani intsingiselo yomqolo? - konke oku kuyalahleka xa umdlalo uwufunda njengenoveli. Noxa kunjalo akulunganga ukubonisa ividiyo yomdlalo ungekayifundisi/abafundi bengakayifundi ngokupheleleyo, bayixoxe ze bayidlale eklasini. Ngaphandle koko ividiyo ingawona umdlalo, kuncinci okuthi kone indlela eqondwa ngayo intsingiselo.

Ingqikelelo idlala indima eenkulu ekufundweni komdlalo. Ukuba nombono wokuba abadlali banjani, imiqolo mingaphi, isithethi sithetha into eyiyo na, zezona zinto zidlala indima enkulu ekusebenzeni ngedrama eklasini. Isakhiwo nezakhiwana, iindima yabalinganiswa, ukubunjwa kwabo, isimo sentlalo nengabula-zigcawu (kuphela apho iya kuba yimfuneko ukuze uqondwe umdlalo), isantya, ukusetyenziswa kwemiqondiso, isigqebelo, izalathiso zaseqongeni, isihlekiso, intlekele okanye impoxo, zonke izithako zohlalutyo zibalulekile ukuba zifundwe xa kuhlalutywa idrama.

Oku kulandelayo kwandisa ulwazi lwabafundi malunga netekisi:

- Isakhiwo sedrama :Isakhiwo nesakhiwana (intshayelelo, ukukhula kwempixano, uvuthondaba, uyondelelowano lwezinto / ukusombuluka kwezinto nesiphelo, uphuphelo (ihint ngento eseza kwenzeka okukhumbuza ngesiganeko ebesikhe sadlula
- Ukuzotywa kwabalinganiswa
- Indima yombalisi/unobalisa - umlinganiswa/uluvo lwakhe
- Umongo nemfundiso
- Imvelaphi nesimo sentlalo - ngokunxulumene nomlinganiswa nomxholo
- Imo nethowuni / imvakalozwi
- Isigqebelo / isiphelo esisisothuso
- Izalathiso zaseqongeni

- Unxulumano phakathi kwengxoxo yababini / incoko yoyedwa kunye nesiganeko
- Isigqebelo sedrama
- Ukulandelelana kweziganeko.

INoveli / Uncwadi lwemveli (Iintsomi, amavo, amabali angamaqhawe, iimbali)

(Amabali amafutshane afundiselwa ukwandisa ulwazi hayi ukuhlolwa)

IiNoveli nezinye iintlobo zobubalisa amabali zifuna ukufundwa, ukuxoxwa nokonwatyelwa. Ukufunda itekisi ngokukhwaza eklasini kunexabiso elikhulu ngakumbi xa abafundi bengakuthandi okanye besonqena ukufunda. Funda ngokukhawuleza ugcine umdla ngokulinganisa okanye ngokuthelekelela, ukujongisisa nokuxabisa. Imisebenzi elula efana nesishwankathelo esiqikelelwayo (ukushwankathela ibali ngokwale ndawo sele ifundiwe, ushwankathelela umhlobo ngamagama alinani eithile; ukugcina umzobo obonwayo apho eklasini; ukuvula ifayile yabalinganiswa abaphambili) ibenza abafundi baliqonde ngokukhawuleza ibali. Emva kokuyifunda okokuqala incwadi, abafundi kufuneka bazi umahluko phakathi kokubalisa (kwenzekani emva koku?) nesakhiwo (kutheni kwenzeke oku?); ukuze bacinge ngeentsingiselo ezilindelekileyo nokuhlalutywa kwebali; bajonge indlela umbhali alusebenzise ngayo ulwimi ukuzoba abalinganiswa (ingcaciso nentetho-ngqo): indima yabalinganiswa, isimo sentlalo, ukujonga imbono esekwe phezu kwayo inoveli umz. ngokwezenkolo, ezopolitiko, ezentlalo, ezoqoqosho. Oku kubalulekile xa kufundiswa inoveli, okanye ibali; abafundi mabalonwabele ukuze lihlale lihleli ezingqondweni zabo.

Oku kulandelayo kwandisa ulwazi lwabafundi malunga netekisi:

- Isakhiwo nesakhiwana (intshayelelo, ukukhula kwempixano, uvuthondaba, nesiphelo, uphuphelo, ukubonisa into eyenzeka ngaphambili komboniso-bhanyabhanya (*flashback*) isiqalo nesiphelo sentsomi xa ibaliswayo, iingoma entsomini.
- Impixano
- Ukuzotywa kwabalinganiswa
- Indima yombalisi / kanobalisa
- Ukucacisa nokuhlalutya imiyalezo nemixholo
- Imvelaphi nesimo sentlalo ngokunxulumene nomlinganiswa nomxholo
- Imo, isigqibelo/isiphelo esisisothuso
- Ukulandelelana kweziganeko.

Ukongeza kwezi zinto uzinikwe apha ngasentla, ezi zinto zilandelayo zoncwadi lwemveli mazifundwe:

- Isihobe: izibongo zomthonyama, iindidi zeengoma(ezamaxesha athile, ezentsapho, iingoma zembali nemfazwe, iingoma zobulungisa zasekuhlaleni nezenkcaso, ezemisebenzi, ezentonjane, ezomgidi, iingoma zomtshato, ezothando, ezentlonipho), iziduko.
- Nezinye ezifana namaqhalo, izaci namaqhina.

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Ufundo lwefilim (abafundi bayifundiselwa ukwandisa ulwazi hayi ukuhlolwa)

Ufundo lwefilim aluyonto inye nokufunda incwadi. Naxa ukufundwa kwayo kunokuthatha indlela enye nokufundwa kweDrama okanye iNoveli, ubuchule bomatshini wokubonisa umboniso bhanya-bhanya obudweliswe apha ngaphantsi bufuna uqwalaselo olulodwa. Ukufunda iFilim ngovakalelo nangokuchanekileyo kuxhomekeke ekubeni lowo uyiphononongayo uqaphele kangakanani na xa esebenzisa zonke izakhono zefilim (ezifana nezi ukuhlela, ukudibanisa izigameko zefilim, ukufotela kufutshane, indibaniso yeminye imifanekiso ukwenza umfanekiso omtsha (*montage*), umboniso (umculo, isinxibo, ukukhanyisa kunye nesandi). Ukukwazi ukufunda ifilim kwesi isigaba kukhulisa lowo uyibukelayo: kumthatha lowo kumbeke kumgangatho ongasentla ofana nokwazi imisebenzi ethile yabo bathatha inxaxheba abafana nabaphathi umhleli nabanye.

- Ingxoxo yababini kunye nesenzo nonxulumano kubalinganiswa nomxholo, ukufunda nokubhala icwecwe lefilim
- Isakhiwo, isakhiwana, inxaxheba yabalinganiswa/abadlali, ungquzulwano, injongo yomdlalo, isakhiwana somdlalo kuquka isigqebelo, isothuso nesiphelo; imimangaliso nomothuko ukuba zenzeka njani.
- Ubuchule bomatshini wokubonisa umboniso bhanya-bhanya (ezibonwayo, eziviwayo neziviwa-zibonwa) ezifana nokusetyenziswa kombala, amagama kwifilim asebenzisa ulwimi lwelinye ilizwi ukukutolika okuthethwa ngumlinganiswa, ukwakha, ingxoxo yababini, umculo, isandi, ukukhanya, ukuhlela, ukubeka ngokweefreyim, indlela yokufota, ubuchule bekhamera, ukuhambisa ikhamera, okubonakala ngaphambi kokuba kwenzeke/ukukrotyiswa kwinto eseza kwenzeka nento eza kubonakala emva kwesiganeko.

ÉcoleBooks

IITEKISI EZISETYENZISWAYO EKUFUNDISENI IZAKHONO EZIDITYANISIWEYO ZOLWIMI KWIBANGA 10-12

Ukongeza kwiitekisi zoncwadi ezifundwayo okusesikweni, iitekisi eziza kwenziwa kwiBanga 10-12 ziquka iitekisi ezibhaliweyo, ezibonwayo nezemalthimidiya ngokweenjongo ezahlukeneyo. Ezinye iitekisi ziza kufundwa ngokweempawu zobugcisa; ezinye iitekisi ziza kufundwa njengemizekelo neemodeli ezinokusetyenziswa ekubhaleni. Ootitshala mabaqinisekise ukuba abafundi bafunde uluhlu lweetekisi neentlobo zoncwadi apha enyakeni. Kufanele ukuba kubekho ulungelelwano phakathi kweetekisi ezimfutshane nezinde naphakathi kokufundela iinjongo ezahlukeneyo, umzekelo, iinjongo zobugcisa (ukufunda itekisi okusesikweni kuncwadi olumiselweyo) zeetekisi eziza kusasazwa kwimidiya, kwiitekisi ezibonwayo zokuzonwabisa.

Iitekisi zoncwadi **Iindidi zoncwadi ezinokusetyenziswa** Ezi ndidi zoncwadi ezinokusetyenziswa zikwiKhathalokhi yoNcwadi yeSizwe: **iNoveli / uncwadi lwemveli** **Uncwadi lwemveli** IBanga 10 - iintsomi ezisi -8 IBanga 11 - iintsomi ezisi -8 IBanga 12 - iintsomi ezili -10 **Idrama** **Isihobe** IBanga 10 - imibongo eli-10 IBanga11 - imibongo eli-10 IBanga 12 -imibongo eli-12 **Ukwandisa ulwazi** Amabali amafutshane Izifundo zeefilim Uchunge-chunge lomdlalo weTV/ idotyhumentari ekhethiweyo Imidlalo yerediyo (amabali) Izincoko Iibhayografi (imbali ngobomi bomntu) Iiothobhayografi (bali ngobomi bakho olibhale ngokwakho) Iintsomi, iimbali amabali angamaqhawe njalo njalo (kwabo bangalwenziyo uncwadi lwemveli)	**Iitekisi ezibhaliweyo zolwazi (zereferensi)** Izichazi-magama Iiensayiklophidiya Iishedyuli Iincwadi zeenkcukacha zefowuni Iincwadi zegrama ezimiselweyo Iithesarasi Iithayimtheyibhile Izikhokelo zeTV **Iitekisi ezibhaliweyo kumajelo eendaba** Amanqaku eemagazini Amanqaku amaphephandaba Ilizwi lomhleli Izaziso Iiobhitshwari Uphononongo (lwamajelo eendaba) Iintengiso **Iintlobo ezibhaliweyo zeetekisi eziviwayo** Intetho yababini Intetho yasesidlangalaleni Iingoma Iziqhulo **Iitekisi ezibhaliweyo zonxibelelwano phakathi kwabantu nezokudluliswa kwemiyalezo** Iileta Iidayari Izimemo Ii-imeyile Ii-sms, itwitter Iinowuthsi/amanqaku Iingxelo **Iitekisi ezibhaliweyo zonxibelelwano kushishino** Iileta ezisesikweni Imizuzu neajenda	**Iitekisi zemaltimidiya / ezibonwayo zolwazi** Iitshati, iimephu Iigrafu, iitheyibhile, iiphayi-tshathi, Izazobe zokucinga Imizobo Iipowusta, Iiflaya, iiphamflethi, iibrowutsha Izinto ezixhonywayo neesimboli Iidotyhumentari zeTV Iiwebhupheyiji, iisayithi zeintanethi, iiblogu iiFacebook nezinye iinethiwekhi zokudibana kwabantu Ukuboniswa kolwazi ngomatshini iiTransparensi **Iitekisi zemaltimidiya / ezibonwayo ezibukelelwa ukuzonwabela** Iifilim Iifoto Imizobo **Itekisi zemaltimidiya / ezibonwayo ezibukelelwa ukuzonwabisa** Iifilim Iinkqubo zeTV Iividiyo zomculo Iikhathuni, abalinganiswa beekhathuni Izicwili zeekhathuni) Iziqhulo (ezinemizobo) Igrafiti (imizobo ekroliweyo) **Iitekisi eziviwayo** Iinkqubo zereyidiyo Ukufundwa kweedrama Ukufundwa kweenoveli okanye amabali amafutshane Iintetho ezishicilelweyo **Iintengiso kwireyidiyo**, iTV, amaphephandaba neemagazini

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Ubude beetekisi ezibhalwayo ezinokusetyenziswa/ezinokufundwa

ITEKISI	IBANGA	INANI LAMAGAMA
Isicatshulwa	IBanga 10	Amagama angama-380 - 440
	IBanga 11	Amagama angama-440 - 500
	IBanga 12	Amagama angama-500 - 560

ITEKISI	IBANGA	INANI LAMAGAMA	UBUDE BESISHWANKATHELO
Ushwankathelo	IBanga 10	Amagama angama-220	Amagama angama-60 - 70
	IBanga 11	Amagama angama-250	
	IBanga 12	Amagama angama-270	

3.3 UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA

Ukubhala nokunikezela kuquka imiba emithathu: ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala, ukufunda nokusebenzisa ulwazi ngesakhiwo neempawu zeentlobo zeetekisi ezahlukeneyo, ukufunda nokusebenzisa ulwazi ngomhlathi nesakhiwo sesivakalisi neempawu zokubhala.

Inkqubo yokubhala

Ukufundisa ukubhala kudla ngokuquka ukusebenza ngokwenkqubo yokubhala. Nangona kunjalo, akunyanzelekanga ukuba asetyenziswe onke amanyathelo ale nkqubo ngamaxesha onke. Umzekelo, xa abafundi bebhala uhlobo lwetekisi oluqhelekileyo, kuza kufuneka bahlalutye isakhiwo salo kunye neempawu zolwimi ngokunabileyo. Kungakho amaxesha apho kunokufuneka ukuba ootitshala bagxininise kwisakhiwo sesivakalisi okanye ekubhalweni komhlathi, okanye abafundi babhale iitekisi ezingenadrafti xa belungiselela uviwo.

Amanqanaba alandelwayo kwinkqubo yokubhala

- Ukucwangcisa / phambi kokubhala
- Ukuyila / ukwenza iidrafti
- Ukuhlaziya
- Ukuhlela
- Ukulungisa iziphene
- Ukunikezela

ÉcoleBooks

Xa ebhala umfundi makenze oku kulandelayo:

Ukucwangcisa / phambi kokubhala

- Ukugqala injongo oyibhalelayo nabantu obabhalelayo.
- Ukuqaphela imo, indlela yokubhalwa koko kubhaliweyo noluvo loko abhala ngako.
- Xoxa ngezimvo usebenzisa, umzekelo, isazobe sokucinga iiflowu-tshathi.
- Phanda ngoko uza kubhala ngako usebenzisa imithombo yolwazi.

Ukuyila / ukwenza iidrafti

- Sebenzisa izimvo ezingundoqo nezixhasayo ngokukuko xa ucwangcisa.
- Yenza idrafti yokuqala uthathele ingqalelo injongo, abafundi bayo, isihloko nenohlobo loncwadi;
- Funda iidrafti ngokuvakalayo ukufumana uluvo lwabanye (oogxa bakho);
- Chonga isigama esisiso nesichanekileyo ngokusebenzisaizichazi ezifanelekileyo namagama namabinzana avusayo ukucacisa oko kubhaliweyo
- Ukumisela ilizwi nesimbo esithile ngokusebenzisa ulwimi nethoni ehambelana ncakasana nabafundi obabhalelayo nenjongo yokubhala.

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

- Vakalisa uluvo lwakho gqibi, izithethe, iinkolelo namava akho.
- Bhala iinkcukacha ezichanekileyo zetekisi leyo (sebenzisa ucaphulo ukuxhasa izimvo zakho).

Ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela ngokubhaliweyo

- Sebenzisa imilinganiselo emiselweyo ukuphendla umsebenzi wakho nowabanye usenzela ukuwuphucula.
- Phucula uchongo lwesigama, isakhiwo sesivakalisi nemihlathi.
- Nciphisa ububmbaxa, ukusebenzisa uphindaphindo, ulwimi olungasulungekanga nolungamkelekanga.
- Phononongo umxholo, isimbo sokubhala nerejista.
- Sebenzisa iimpawu zokubhala uze upele ngokuchanekileyo.
- Bhala idrafti yokugqibela.
- Ngenisa itekisi oyibhalileyo.

Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi esetyenziswayo kwinkqubo yokubhala

Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali

- Sebenzisa irejista echanekileyo: esisesikweni, esingekho sesikweni, umz. ukusebenzisa isimbo sencoko / esingekho sesikweni nomntu wokuqala kwileta yobuhlobo, ulwimi olusesikweni kwileta yaseburhulumenteni.
- Thetha ngqo nomfundi ngendlela eyodwa nefanelekileyo.
- Bhala ngokukholelekayo nangokuzithemba; musa ukuxolisa ngoluvo lwakho oluthile.
- Sebenzisa izimvo / iimbono ezahlukeneyo xa kukho imfuneko.

Ukukhetha amagama

- Sebenzisa iindidi ezahlukeneyo zezenzi, izichazi nezihlomelo ukunika ingcaciso neenkcukacha ezivakalayo xa ubhala izincoko ezichazayo nezibalisayo.
- Sebenzisa ulwimi olusesikweni nolungekho sesikweni ngokufanelekileyo.
- Nika iinkcukacha ezizizo uze uvakalise nezimvo zakho.
- Vakalisa intsingiselo ecace gca nefihlakeleyo ngokomxholo.
- Bonakalisa izithethe neendlela abacinga ngazo, ulwimi olulukuhlayo noluqhathayo, olunika ingcinga ecalanye nedlelelelayo, ulwimi oluchukumisayo, ulwimi olucengayo noluqhathayo umz kwiitekisi ezicengayo ezifana nezincoko ezixoxayo, amanqaku ephephandaba.Sebenzisa imithombo yolwazi emininzi njengezichazi-magama neethesarasi ukuchonga isigama esisiso nesivakalayo.

Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi

- Bhala iindidi zezivakalisi ezahlukene ngokobude.

- Sebenzisa izigaba zentetho ngokukuko.
- Sebenzisa intloko, isenzi, injongosenzi, iindidi zamaxesha, iimo zezenzi, izilanduli, intetho-ngqo njalo njalo.
- Sebenzisa imibuzo.
- Sebenzisa iindidi ezahlukeneyo zezivakalisi umz, isivakalisi esixelayo, umbuzo, izivakalisi ezilula, ezimbaxa / ezixandileyo, ezintsonkothileyo nezixananazileyo / ezintsokothe zixandile
- Sebenzisa izibandakanyi, izimelabizo, izihlomelo ukudibanisa izivakalisi zakho ngokukuko.
- Sebenzisa iindidi ezahlukeneyo zezimelabizo ukubonisa ugxininiso, injongosenzi yesivakalisi umz mna, yena nokunqanda umlembelele.
- Cwangcisa uze ulandelelanise amagama kwizivakalisi ngokukuko.
- Sebenzisa izivumelanisi ngokuchanekileyo.

Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi

- Bhala ngokwamalungu ohlukeneyo omhlathi: isivakalisi esiyintloko yomhlathi (isihloko somhlath), iingongoma ezingundoqo nezixhasayo, intshayelelo eyiyo, isiqu nesiphelo nesivakalisi sokuvala.
- Ukuqinisekisa ngokundindana komhlathi, bhala imihlathi eyahlukeneyo neetekisi usebenzisa amagama namabinzana:
    - o Ukulandelelana kweziganeko: okokuqala, okwesibini, okwesithathu, phambi, emva, nini, de, okulandelayo, emva koko, kutshanje.
    - o Ingcaciso / unobangela nefuthe: ngoko ke, ngenxa yesi sizathu, emva koko, ukusukela, ngenxa, kungenxa, kulandela, ukuba kuthe… kuya kuthi….
    - o Umgaqo olandelwayo: okokuqala, okwesibini, okwesithathu.
    - o Ukuthelekisa / ukuchasanisa: iyafana, yahlukile, incinci kunye, inkulu kunye, nangona, kodwa.
    - o Ngokokubaluleka: rhoqo, ekugqibeleni.
    - o Ucwangciswa ngokobume bendawo: ngaphezulu, ngaphantsi, ngasekhohlo, ngasekunene, njalo njalo.
    - o Ukubhala ngokuthe gabalala: ngeliphandle, elokugqiba; kunye
    - o Nomhlathi wokuvala: ushwankathelo lokubhaliweyo. Umhlathi wokuvala kufuneka uxhwile umdla womfundi ngembono ethile okanye ingcinga ethile eza kuhlala kuye ixesha elide nokuba sele egqibile ukufunda isincoko. Akufane kwenzeke oko kushwankathelo kwaye kulula ukuba lulibaleke

Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo (upelo neempawu zokubhala):

- Sebenzisa oonobumba abakhulu, iikoma, iimpawu zocaphulo, iikholoni, ukrwelelo lwamagama, ubhalo ngokukekelo, iqhagamshela, isivakalisi esiphakathi kwezigweqe / uphawu lokubhala olubonisa ulwazi olongeziweyo njalo njalo.
- Pela amagama ngokukuko nangokuchanekileyo:

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

- o Ulwazi ngokuma kwamagama nemvelaphi yawo.
- o Ulwazi ngeengcambu, izimaphambili nezimamva.
- o Ulwazi ngamalungu amagama.

- Sebenzisa izichazi-magama nezixhobo zokungqinisisa upelo.
- Sebenzisa iimo zofinyezo noshuqulelo loonobumba ngokufanelekileyo.

Iimpawu zeetekisi / iintlobo zoncwadi: Isakhiwo neempawu zeetekisi ezikhethiweyo

Eli candelo licacisa uluhlu lweentlobo (Izincoko nemihlathi) / iindidi zoncwadi ekufuneka abafundi bazifundiswe kwiBanga 10-12.

Izincoko:

Isincoko esibalisayo

Isincoko esibalisayo luthotho lweziganeko ezicwangciswe ngokuvakalayo. Nazi iimpawu zesincoko esibalisayo:

- Bhala ngebali / ngesiganeko esenzekileyo / isiganeko esiqwetyiweyo.
- Bhala isakhiwo sebali esidlwengula umxhelo nesikholelekayo.
- Kumaxesha amaninzi kusetyenziswa ixesha elidlulileyo, kodwa ababhali abaninzi basebenzisa ixesha langoku ukutsala umdla nokungqala kwebali.
- Umhlathi wokuqala oyintshayelelo mawubhalwe ngokudlwengula umxhelo.
- Qinisekisa ukuba isiphelo sesanelisayo okanye asicacanga / sintsingiselo-mbini, asibhidaniswa yaye singaqikeleleki.
- Sebenzisa intetho-ngqo xa ufuna umlinganiswa abe ngathi ngophilayo kumfundi, ingxelo-ntetho ayikukhuthazi oko.
- Igama ngalinye olisebenzisayo lisebenzise ngenjongo ukwenzela ukuba isincoko sakho siyondelelane. Kulinge oku ngokubhala ibali elifutshane elinamagama angamashumi amahlanu.

Isincoko esichazayo

Ukuchaza into ngokuvakalayo ngundoqo. Oku kufuna ukuba usebenzise ulwimi olulula noluvakalayo. Musa ukubakhuthaza abafundi ukuba basebenzise izichazi ngokubaxekileyo xa bebhala olu didi lwesincoko. Abafundi baqhelise ukubhala isincoko esichazayo ngokubafundisa izicatshulwa ezichazayo ezibhalwe ngababhali besiXhosa abaphume izandla: Uninzi lwabo aluxhomekekanga ekusebenziseni izichazi ukwenza oku kungempumelelo. Abafundi bakho baqhelise ukubhala olu didi lwesincoko besusela kwizicatshulwa ezo bazinikiweyo. Kubalulekile ukuchaza ngokuvokothekileyo: Ukuchaza izinto ezilula ngokucacileyo, umzekelo, inkomo, indlu. Okanye ukuchaza abantu abasemifanekisweni okanye kwiifoto ezikhoyo. Inkcazelo isetyenziswa kakhulu ukudala isimo esithile sentlalo nobume: iifilim ziya kwenza oku, ababhali bakwenza oku ngamagama, kodwa oku kuxhomekeke kakhulu kuchongo lwesigama ngokukuko nangokuchanekileyo.

Nazi ezinye iingcebiso malunga nokubhalwa kwesincoko esichazayo:

- Chaza umntu / into ukwenzela ukutsala umdla nokudlwengula umxhelo womfundi ngesihloko.
- Sebenzisa amagama ukudala umfanekiso.
- Chonga amagama ngobunono ukufezekisa isiphumo sokubhalayo.
- Sebenzisa imifanekiso yokubonwayo, okuvakalayo, okungcanyulwayo nokuphathwayo.
- Sebenzisa izigaba zentetho ngokukuko.

Izincoko ezixoxayo, ezivelela amacala omabini nezicamngcayo

Izincoko ezixoxayo zingaveza amacala amabini aphikisanayo (‘kutheni ndikholelwa ukuba oomama banamandla ngaphezu kootata’); esivelela amacala amabini sona sixoxa ngamacala omabini akhabanayo ngokulinganayo kodwa umbhali uye aludandalazise olwakhe uluvo ekugqibeleni. Isincoko esicamngcayo sisekelwe kuthotho lweengcingane neembono anazo umbhali malunga nesihloko esithile (umama wale mihla), akukho cala lixoxelwayo kula macala mabini.

- Isincoko esixoxayo sidla ngokutyekela kwicala elinye; kubakho ukuxhaswa okanye ukuchaswa koluvo oluthile olukhabana nolunye kwaye uluvo ngalunye luxoxelwa ngokupheleleyo. Nangona kunjalo, umbhali uphetha ethathe icala elithile apho adandalazisa khona icala awela ngakulo nesizathu sokuba enze oko.
- Isincoko esimacala mabini sithanda ukulungelelaniswa kwaye kuvelelwa zonke iinkalo xa kuxoxwa ngomba othile; isakhiwo saso sicwangciswa ngobunono sicaciswe; injongo yoko kukuba umbhali angathathi cala lithile nangona enokuvakalisa olwakhe uluvo; iindlela olusetyenziswa ngayo ulwimi, iingxoxo ezinkqenkqeza phambili apha zezo zixoxelwe ngokuvokothekileyo nangokuvakalayo. Isiphelo esisulungekileyo simshiya umfundi engenantandabuzo ngoluvo lombhali.
- Isincoko esicamngcayo simalunga nezimvo, iimbono, iingcinga neemvakalelo zombhali malunga nesihloko esithile, idla ngokuba sisihloko avakalelwayo ngaso. Umbhali uvakalisa uluvo lwakhe. Kufuneka sibe nesakhiwo esibunjwe ngobunono nangona kungekho mfuneko yokuba isiphelo sibe sesicacisiweyo. Akunyanzelekanga ukuba ingxoxo yababini ilungelelaniswe nangona inokuba yelungelelanisiweyo. Singasesinika umdla okanye esinobunzinginzingi.

Isincoko soncwadi

Kwisincoko soncwadi umfundi uphendula itekisi ephuma kuncwadi olumiselweyo ekwenza oko ngendlela ebonisa ukufumana intsingiselo, ehlalutyayo, ephononongayo, ecamngcayo ngamanye amaxesha avakalise olwakhe uluvo. Iingxoxo ezenziwayo nezixhaswayo zisekwe kwitekisi yoncwadi; ulwimi lwetekisi yoncwadi nalo luyajongwa luze luboniswe ngendlela ebonisa intsulungeko yolwimi okanye iimpawu zoncwadi. Isimbo sokubhala sisesikweni nangona sicalanye. Kwizincoko ezithile, umfundi uyakwazi ukuvakalisa nolwakhe uluvo ngakumbi xa ebuziwe malunga noko.

Imihlathi:

Ileta yaseburhulumenteni / esesikweni

Nakule mihla yeteknoloji, ukubhala ileta iseyinto ebaluleke kakhulu, nto leyo efuna ubani anamathele kwindlela eyiyo yokuyibhala. Abafundi kulindeleke ukuba babhale iileta ezichanekileyo ezisesikweni, xa kusenzeka bazithumele balindele impendulo. Iileta ezisesikweni ezibhalwa nje kungekho meko zibhalwa phantsi kwayo ziyakruqula.

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Iileta ezicela ulwazi oluthile malunga neemveliso, iiyunivesithi, ezohambo, ezemisebenzi, xa zithe zathunyelwa ngokuchanekileyo zinokuphendulwa. Oko kungenza ukuba ixabiso leleta esesikweni liqapheleke. Kwangaxeshanye oko kungenziwa nakwiileta eziya kumhleli, ngakumbi xa imiba ekuthethwa ngayo isematheni. Naxa inokuprintwa, ifuthe loko eklasini lingalikhulu kakhulu. Umxholo ubaluleke kakhulu kwezi mbalo zingasentla.

- Baqhelise abafundi nokubhala iindidi ezahlukeneyo zeeleta ezisesikweni, umzekelo, ileta yokucela umsebenzi, ileta eya kumhleli wephephandaba, ileta yesikhalazo, njalo njalo.
- Mabanamathele kwiimfuno ezahlukeneyo zeeleta ezisesikweni njengesimbo sokubhala nesakhiwo.
- Mababhale ngolwimi oluvakalayo nolusulungekileyo.
- Kufuneka bakhumbule ngabantu abababhalelayo ukuncedisana nokuba oko babhale ngako kuqondwe msinya.
- Indlela ababhala ngayo mayivakale, iyondelelane, icaciswe, ibe semxholweni.
- Mabasebenzise ulwimi olwamkelekileyo nolusulungekileyo.
- Isiphelo esichanekileyo silandelwa yifani noonobumba-magama bombhali.

Ileta yobuhlobo / engekho sesikweni

Nangona kusetyenziswa ubuchwepheshe bokubhala, umz i-imeyile, ifeksi ne-sms, abafundi mabafundiswe ngokubhala ileta yobuhlobo. Kungafundiswa ngeeleta eziqhelekileyo eziya kumalungu osapho nabahlobo nezo ziya kumhleli.

Iingcebiso malunga nokubhalwa kweleta yobuhlobo okanye engekho sesikweni:

- Mabasebenzise ulwimi olungekho sesikweni ukuya kolusesikweni.
- Mababhale ngolwimi oluvakalayo, olusulungekileyo nolutsala umdla.
- Mabacwangcise ngokukuko baxoxe ngokukuko.
- Ileta mayiqulathe intshayelelo, isiqu nesiphelo.
- Mayiqulathe idilesi enye, umbhali, umhla ebhalwe ngawo ngasezantsi kwayo.
- Mayibandakanye isibuliso esichanekileyo esilandela idilesi yombhali.
- Akukho mgaqo uthile ulandelwayo ncam malunga nesiphelo kodwa silandelwa ligama lokuqala lombhali.

Iajenda yentlanganiso

Imemorandam, iajenda nemizuzu mazibhalwe ngokuvakalayo. Eyona ndlela iphucukileyo yokufundisa abafundi ngoku kungasentla kukuba babukele ividiyo yakho okanye bazimase intlanganiso yokwenyani bathathe imizuzu, benze iajenda yayo bandule bathelekise iajenda yabo nemizuzu yabo abayenzileyo neyentlanganiso leyo yokwenyani. Xa kungenzeki oku, abafundi mabakufundiswe oku kusetyenziswa ingqikelelo yabo. Bhala iajenda yentlanganiso yengqikelelo ngokwakho, wandule uyalele abafundi ukuba babhale imizuzu eqikelelweyo yale ntlanganiso benamathele kwiajenda yakho. Ukhumbule ukuba oku kwahluke kakhulu ekubhalweni kwemizuzu yentlanganiso yokwenyani.

- Xela okuza kuxoxwa entlanganisweni.
- Kuthumele oko kubantu abamenyiweyo ukuba bazimase intlanganiso.
- Cwangcisa imiba ekuza kuxoxwa ngayo ngokokubaluleka kwayo.
- Umba ngamnye wabele ixesha.

Imizuzu yentlanganiso

- Bhala okwenzeke entlanganisweni.
- Bhala oku kulandelayo:
    - o Igama lequmrhu
    - o Umhla, indawo nexesha lentlanganiso;
    - o Irejista yabakhoyo.
- Caphula uze ubhale izindululo ezithathiweyo ngobunjalo bazo.
- Nika isishwankathelo sezindululo ezenziweyo nekugqitywe kuko.
- Sebenzisa ixesha elidlulileyo.

Intetho, ingxoxo yababini, udliwano-ndlebe

ÉcoleBooks

Ezi ndlela zokubhala zinxibelelene kakhulu nokuthetha, ngoko ke akufanelekanga ukuba zibhalwe nje kuze kuphelele apho.

Intetho

- Sazi isimbo sokuthetha oza kusisebenzisa, ixesha, indawo, isizathu (injongo), abaphulaphuli noko oza kuthetha ngako.
- Qala intetho yakho ngendlela etsala umdla
- Waphuhlise amanqaku akho kakuhle ungatsho ngentetho ekruqulayo.
- Sebenzisa izivakalisi ezifutshane ezikhatshwa ziingcingane ezilula, usebenzisa imizekelo eqhelekileyo.
- Lungelelanisa izigxeko zakho nezincomo onazo.
- Isiphelo sibalulekile kwaye ukhumbule ukuba ayisosishwankathelo sokubhaliweyo.

Ingxoxo yababini

- Yingxoxo ephakathi kwabantu ababini nangaphezulu.
- Bhala le ngxoxo njengoko isenzeka, amazwi ezithethi uwabhala njengoko enjalo.
- Ukwahlula phakathi kwentetho yesithethi neyesinye, shiya umgca.

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

- Cebisa abalinganiswa (okanye abafundi) ngendlela yokuthetha okanye yokwenza ngokufakela umyalelo lowo kwizibiyeli phambi kokuba amagama athethwe.
- Banike umkhomba-ndlela wokuza kuthethwa ngako phambi kokuba ubabhalise.
- Ingxoxo yababini sisiqalo esiluncedo sokuqala inkqubo yokubhala, njengoko iincoko ezisemgangathweni zibonisa ukuthethwa kwesiXhosa njengoko kunjalo kweli phepha. Ingxoxo yababini akunyanzelekanga ukuba ibe phakathi kwabantu kuphela.

Udliwano-ndlebe

- Buza umbuzwa imibuzo.
- Nika amagama esithethi kwicala elisekhohlo ephepheni.
- Ukwahlula phakathi intetho yesithethi neyesinye, shiya umgca.
- Udliwano-ndlebe yintetho/ingxoxo okhutshelweyo ngoko ke kufanele kwenzeke oku kulandelayo: Usinga-dliwano-ndlebe angabaliswa njengebali. Xa abafundi bebhala udliwano-ndlebe, bafunda ngokukhawuleza ngomahluko phakathi kolwimi oluthethwayo nolubhalwayo, ngabo kwakhona abaza kuqaphela ukuba udliwano-ndlebe olubhaliweyo luquka ukuhlela ngobunono. Kubaluleke ngaloo nto ukuba abafundi babhale udliwano-ndlebe.

Ingxelo (esesikweni nengekho sesikweni)

Iingxelo ngamaxwebhu (ziidotyhumenti) asesikweni kwaye oko kuqulethwe kuzo kufanele kube yinyaniso kubafundi. Iyabakruqula kakhulu abafundi into yokubhalwa koosinga-ngxelo okanye iingxelo ezingesihloko abangenamdla kuso.

- Nika iinkcukacha ezichanekileyo ngesiganeko.
- Bhala isihloko, intshayelelo nesiqu, isiphelo, izindululo, izalathisi, izihlomelo
- Cwangcisa, qokelela uze ucwangcise ingcombolo yolwazi; bhala iingongoma.
- Sebenzisa ulwimi olungekho sesikweni ukuya kolusesikweni.
- Sebenzisa:
    - Ixesha langoku (ngaphandle kokuba yingxoxo yababini emalunga nezinto ezadlulayo).
    - Izibizo gabalala.
    - Umntu wesithathu.
    - Ingcaciso egqibeleleyo.
    - Amagama namabinzana abhekise kwimeko ethile (enjengobugcisa).
    - Ulwimi olusesikweni.

Irivyu

Iirivyu ayilandeli ndlela ithile yokubhalwa. Akukho mfuneko yokuba kuchatshazelwe imiba ethile encwadini, kwifilim okanye i-CD leyo kwenziwa irivyu yayo. Abantu abenza irivyu bajolisa kuloo nto benza irivyu yayo nakulowo ubandakanyekayo kuyo, bakugqiba bafakele nantoni na abayithandayo. Irivyu eyiyo yengathathi cala nengadleleleli bani, kodwa irivyu engeyiyo kuba lapho umntu adandalazisa nje uluvo lwakhe ngokuthile. Ezinye iirivyu ziba nezihlekiso: Abanye ababhali bazo lolona phawu balusebenzisayo olo lwesihlekiso kwiirivyu zabo. Yenza iirivyu eziphuma kwimithombo yolwazi eyahlukeneyo ukubonisa abafundi indlela eyahluke ngayo le ndlela yokubhala.

- Veza imbono yakho buqu ngomsebenzi wobugcisa, ifilim, incwadi, umsebenzi othile, njalo njalo.
- Dandalazisa indlela oyibona ngayo loo nto iphambi kwakho.
- Iirivyu zithabatha icala elithile. Bangababini abantu abenza irivyu ngomsebenzi omnye kodwa bavakalise izimvo ezahlukeneyo ngomsebenzi lowo.
- Nika iingongoma eziphambili nezichanekileyo, umzekelo, igama lombhali / umvelisi / igcisa, isihloko sencwadi/ somsebenzi, igama lompapashi / lenkampani yokuvelisa, kunye nexabiso (xa likhona).

Inqaku lephephandaba

- Chaza ngokufutshane umba obhala ngawo kodwa ucace gca.
- Gqithisa umyalezo wakho uvakale kulowo umbhalelayo.
- Shwankathela ngokucacileyo ungayigqwethi into eyinyaniso.
- Nika isihloko esicacileyo nesivakalayo uze wongeze nesihlokwana esicacileyo.
- Qala ngokona kubaluleke kakhulu: umzekelo, ngubani, yintoni, nini, phi, kutheni kangakanani.

ÉcoleBooks

Inqaku lemagazini

Kwinqaku lemagazini kufanele umbhali adandalazise izinto azithandayo nangazithandiyo yena buqu, oku kufanele kukhuthazwe kubafundi esikolweni. Kufuneka babhale amanqaku emagazini anomhluzi navakalayo ngayo nantoni na edla umzi, ukongeza kumanqaku ahlekisayo okanye bahlabe amadlala kuso nasiphina isihloko. Uninzi lwamanqaku eemagazini ezifundwa ngabafundi zilolu hlobo luchazwe ngasentla.

I-intanethi inamanqaku emagazini amaninzi, noxa isimbo sokubhala nomxholo ungahlukanga kangako kwezo zibhalwe ngabanye, kungoko kufuneka nawo aphononongwe, ngakumbi njengoko ebonakalisiwe kwiibloglu ezilolona hlobo lokubhala luvunyiweyo. Abafundi bangabhala ezabo iibloglu (emaphepheni, noxa kungekho kuthandabuza ukuba abafundi sele benazo ezabo iibloglu) ezinika umxholo osemgangathweni ophakamileyo, bethabathela ingqalelo abantu abo bababhalelayo, umxholo woko kwenzeka kwangoko nemvakalozwi yayo.

Qaphela oku kulandelayo:

- Isihloko masitsale umdla sibe sesidlwengula umxhelo.
- Indlela yokubhala mayibe yevela kuwe, uthethe ngqo nomfundi.
- Isimbo sokubhala singaba sesichazayo nesikhatshwa zizafobe, ukutsala umdla wabafundi.

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

- Amagama, iindawo, amaxesha, ubume bendawo kunye nezinye iinkcukacha ezifunekayo mazifakwe kwinqaku elo.
- Inqaku malitsale umdla lidlwengule nomxhelo womfundi.
- Njengakwiiriyvu, akukho fomathi imiselweyo yokubhalwa kwenqaku lemagazini.

Isivi

Kule mihla kusetyenziswa iithempleythi xa kubhalwa isivi, uyakhuthazwa ukuba uzikhangele kwaye uzisebenzise ezo zingaluncedo kuwe.

- Zazise kangangoko unako elizweni usebenzisa le sivi yakho.
- Zazise njengomntu owuqondayo umcimbi ekungawo kunjalonje njengokhutheleyo nokhathalayo.
- Ingcombolo yolwazi oyinikayo mayicace, ivakale kwaye ingathathi cala lithile.
- Isivi yakho mayigxininise kweso sikhundla somsebenzi sibhengeziweyo usifunayo.
- Nika:
  - Iinkcukacha ngawe buqu
  - Iziqinisekiso zemfundo onazo
  - Amava onawo ngomsebenzi (xa unawo)
  - Abantu abanokwenza ingxelo ngokuziphatha kwakho

ÉcoleBooks

Iobhitshuwari

- Igama nefani yalo mntu uswelekileyo, umhla awazalwa ngawo, indawo awazalelwa kuyo, amagama abazali bakhe;
- Imfundo yakhe neendawo aphangele kuzo;
- Izinto ezibalulekileyo ezimalunga nobomi bakhe ezifana nokutshata (ukuba kuyangena);
- Unobangela wokusweleka kwakhe: ukuba ugulile, imbali yokugula kwakhe ukuza kuthi ga ngomhla wokusweleka kwakhe;
- Abantu abashiya ngasemva, umz. inkosikazi/umyeni, abantwana, njalo njalo;
- Amazwi okumkhapha, mhlawumbi nezibongo zesiduko sakhe;
- Sebenzisa ulwimi oluhloniphayo nolundilisekileyo, umz. ‘usishiye’ endaweni yokuthi ‘usweleke’.

Ubude beetekisi ezibhalwayo ngokwenani lamagama

Itekisi	IBanga	Isihobe (Inani lamagama	Inoveli / idrama / uncwadi lwemveli (Inani lamagama)
Isincoko soncwadi	10	90 - 140	240 - 290
	11	140 - 190	290 - 340
	12	190 - 240	340 - 390
Itekisi		**IBanga**	**Inani lamagama**
Izincoko Esibalisayo / esichazayo / esocamngco / esixoxayo / esivelela amacala omabini		10	240 - 290
		11	290 - 340
		12	340 -390
Imihlathi Isivi neLeta ekhaphayo / uDliwano-ndlebe olubhaliweyo / ingxoxo yababini / iiLeta ezisesikweni nezingekho sesikweni eziya kumhleli / iiLeta ezisesikweni zokucela umsebenzi, zeSicelo, zesiMemo, zokuVuyisana nezoShishino / iileta zoBuhlobo / iMagazini / amaNqaku ephephandaba neeKholam / iMemorandam / iMizuzu ne-ajenda (zidityaniswe kunye) / iobhitshuwari / iiNgxelo (ezisesikweni nezingekho sesikweni) / iiRivyu / iiNtetho ezibhaliweyo ezisesikweni nezingekho sesikweni		10-12	100 - 120 (umxholo kuphela)

3.4 IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI

Kwesi sigaba semfundo, kulindeleke ukuba abafundi babe sele benolwazi olunzulu ngezinto ezingundoqo kulwimi: izigaba zentetho, imigaqo yokusetyenziswa kwezivumelanisi, ukusetyenziswa kwamaxesha ezenzi, izincedisi nokubunjwa kwezivakalisi ngokwezakhi zolwimi. Akulindelekanga ukuba utitshala afundise ngezakhi zolwimi zizimele geqe, kulindeleke ukuba azifundise ngokusemxholweni. Ukubaluleka kwezakhi zolwimi kuthatha unyawo kwiinkalo ezimbini ezingundoqo.

EcoleBooks

- Izakhi zolwimi zibaluleke kakhulu kuphononongo, uhlalutyo nophendlo lweetekisi, kumabali ayinyani nangeyonyani. Abafundi bafundiswa ngokusetyenziswa kwesakhi solwomi, ukubunjwa kwezivakalisi, ukusetyenziswa kwamahlelo ezibizo, kwamaxesha ezenzi kunye nentetho-ngqo nengxelo-ntetho. Okunye abaxhotyiswa ngako abafundi kukusetyenziswa kwezakhi zolwimi ukuphuhlisa intsingiselo nokucacisa ngokuvakalayo okubhaliweyo kwiitekisi.

- Zidlala indima enkulu xa kusenziwa umsebenzi obhalwayo. Ukubhala ngowona msebenzi ungundoqo ngoko ke abafundi mababhale iidrafti zezincoko eklasini. Utitshala wesiXhosa uza kuba nethuba elihle lokulungisa abafundi kwezo mposiso zolwimi zinokufumaneka kwiidrafti zabo. Ngokwenza izilungiso kwiidrafti zabafundi, utitshala unciphisa iimpazamo zabo xa emakisha umsebenzi wabo wokugqibela kwaye nabo banethuba elihle lokulungisa iimposiso zabo ukuphucula oko bakubhalileyo. Qaphela ukuba abafundi abaninzi abathandi ukwenza izilungiso emsebenzi wabo, bakhuthaze ke ngoko. Oku kuxhobisa utitshala akwazi ukuqaphela iinkalo abasilela kuzo abafundi kulwimi azifundise ngokutsha. Enye indlela yokunxibelelanisa kolwimi nokubhala kukunika abafundi iikopi zomsebenzi obhaliweyo obhutyubhutyu ziimposiso bawumakishe ngababini bandule ukucacisa ngeemposiso ezikhoyo kuwo. Lithuba elihle likatitshala lokuba agxininise kwiimposiso ezixhaphakileyo ukuncedisana nabo. Lubaluleke kakhulu ulwimi kumsebenzi obhalwayo. Kukho ukuzalana okukhulu phakathi kwezakhi zolwimi nokubhala okungazala amathole angamaduna xa kunokusingathwa ngempumelelo.

Itheyibhile ekwisiHlomelo soku-1 idwelisa izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi ekulindeleke abafundi bazisebenzise kumsebenzi wokuphulaphula, wokuthetha, wokufunda nowokubhala. Izakhi zolwimi mazifundiswe

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

ngokusemxholweni ngokuqukayo kwiitekisi zeorali, ezibonwayo nezibhalwayo. Kungasetyenziswa isifundo sibe sinye ngeveki ukulungiselela le njongo. Kwekota nganye yesicwangciso sokufundisa esixelwe apha ngezantsi kukho umjikelo obekelwe bucala ukuze kufundiswe izakhi zolwimi ngokucacileyo umz iveki yesi-7 neyesi-8 kwiBanga-10. Kungenjalo isifundo esinye ngeveki singasetyenziswa ukufundisa izakhi zolwimi ngengoko kufanelekile.

3.5 IZICWANGCISO ZOKUFUNDISA

Ezi nkqubo zeveki zilandelayo zinikwa **njengesikhokelo** kootitshala kuphela, yaye azijonganga ekuvaleleni ukusetyenziswa kwezinye iindlela ezinokusebenza ngokwezicwangciso ezinikweyo. Umzekelo, utitshala usenokukhetha ukufunda uncwadi eklasini kangangoko. Le nto inokwenzeka iiveki ezimbini. Utitshala unokukhetha ukwenza isifundo sezakhi zolwimi esisesikweni esinye okanye nangaphezulu ngaloo ndlela iyimfuneko.

Izicwangciso zokufundisa zeBanga 10, 11 nele-12 zisekelwe ekufundiseni ngeeveki ezimbini phantsi kweeyure ezili-9 ngeli thuba. Kodwa xa kusenzizwa iiyure zonyaka ziya kwandiswa kukunikezelwa rhoqo komsebenzi wasekhaya, imisebenzi yeprojekthi nokufunda okwandisiweyo. Abafundi beBanga 10 -12 kufuneka benze ubuncinane umsebenzi wasekhaya oziiyure ezi-3 ngeveki ngokunjalo nokufunda kulwimi lwabo. Kusenokwenzeka ukuba abafundi bawugqibezele lo msebenzi njengomsebenzi wasekhaya.

Xa eyila umjikelo wokufunda weeveki ezimbini, utitshala usenokudibanisa imisebenzi phantsi kwesihloko esithile, umz. ILizwe labantu abaSebenzayo, umba, umz. ukuguquka kwemozulu, incwadi yoncwadi efundwayo, isakhono esisuka kwikharityulam, umz. ingxoxo-mpikiswano, ukubhala ngokuxoxayo, izakhi ezixhxayo, okanye itekisi kungenjalo iqela leetekisi "Iitekisi ezisetyenziselwa ukudibanisa ukufundisa izakhono zolwimi". Ukulandelelana kwezifundo kwithuba leeveki ezimbini kusenokuba nangoluphi uhlobo, umz. eli thuba lingaqala ngokufunda, liqhubeke liye ekuxoxeni (ukuthetha) okulandelwa kukubhalwa. Nokuba kungetekisi emiselweyo (apho kuyimfuneko) okanye (engafanelekanga) okanye oluye uhlobo lwetekisi lungasetyenziswa kule misebenzi inikwe apha ngezantsi.

Ezi sampuli zeziCwangciso zokuFundisa zilandelayo zilungiselelwe ukuba qho ngeeveki ezimbini abafundi bakwazi:

- Ukuthabatha inxaxheba ngokuzimisela kwimisebenzi yokuphulaphula nokuthetha eklasini.
- Mabafundiswe isicatshulwa baphendule nemibuzo ehamba naso okanye benze isishwankathelo.
- Mabafundiswe ngoncwadi olumiselweyo.
- Mababhaliswe isincoko okanye imihlathi.
- Mabaphuhlise bafundiswe ngolwakhiwo nemigaqo yolwimi esetyenziswa kunxibelelwano, umzekelo, ekuthetheni, ekuphulaphuleni, ekufundeni nasekubhaleni.

Nangona kubalulekile ukuba utitshala awujonge ze awumakishe wonke umsebenzi weorali nobhaliweyo wabafundi, kodwa angasebenzisa ndlela zimbi zokumakisha. Isicwangciso sokufundisa isiXhosa siqulethe inani neendidi zemisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni eza kumakishwa ngutitshala. Eminye imisebenzi inokumakishwa ngabafundi bekhokelwa ngutitshala. Utitshala unokumakisha imisebenzi ethile ayikhethileyo okanye inxenye yayo aze ayibuyisele kubafundi ukuba benze izilungiso kuba akunyanzelekanga ukuba amakishe yonke imisebenzi yokuhlola engekho sesikweni.

Umzekelo, kwiBanga 10 kwikota yoku-1, **abafundi baza kubhala izincoko ezibini nemihlathi emithathu**. **Sisincoko esinye nomhlathi omnye eziya kumakishwa njengemisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni**. Eminye imisebenzi akunyanzelekanga ukuba utitshala ayimakishe ngaphandle kokuba ufuna ukwenza njalo yena.

Alungomgqaliselo ubekelelo lomxholo olulapha ngasezantsi kananjalo nexesha elinikiweyo yingqikelelo engobude bomsebenzi oza kwenziwa kumxholo. Ootitshala kulindeleke ukuba bazenzele izicwangciso zomsebenzi (iishedyuli) (okanye basebenzise ezikhoyo ezincwadini) ukufundisa umxholo ngekota besebenzisa naluphi na ubekelelo nolandelelwaniso olululutho kubo.

Nanjengoko ubude beekota bunokwahluka unyaka nonyaka, isicwangciso sokufundisa/ isicwangciso somsebenzi masihlaziywe minyaka le.

Qaphela ukuba izakhono, umxholo nale migaqo ingasezantsi ayiquki yonke into. Qwalasela ezo zidweliswe kwiCandelo 3.1-3.4 kuba zona zingena nzulu kule miba.

Ukufundiswa kolwakhiwo lolwimi kusekelwe kwiitekisi nonxibelelwano. Ngoko ke, makungenziwa kuzimele geqe makufundiswe ngokusemxholweni. Indlela esakhiwe ngayo isicwangciso sokufundisa ikhuthaza ukuba ulwakhiwo lolwimi lubandakanywe luze luhlanganiswe nokufundiswa kwezinye izakhono. Yiya kwiCandelo 3.4 ukuzixhobisa ngolwakhiwo lolwimi ekulindeleke ukuba lufundiswe.

Nangona izakhono ezikwisicwangciso sokufundisa zibekwe zodwa, kufanele zifundiswe ngendlela ehlanganisiweyo xa kusenzeka, umzekelo, xa ufundisa udliwanondlebe lomlomo, abafundi banokufunda itekisi ebhaliweyo baze emva koko, bayalelwe ukuba babhale udliwano-ndlebe. Ukuchongwa kolwakhiwo lolwimi oluza kufundiswa ngethuba elithile lokufundisa kuxhomekeke kwiitekisi zomlomo nezibhaliweyo eziza kuveliswa ngelo thuba lokufundisa, umzekelo, izichazi, izifanokuthi, izichasi, izihlomelo nexesha elidlulileyo zingalulutho ekuxhobiseni abafundi bakwazi ukubhala isincoko esibalisayo okanye esichazayo. Kanti uhlobo lolandelelawano (iintlobo zezenzi ezithile) zona zingaluncedo kakhulu xa abafundi bebhala isincoko esicamngcayo.

Imigaqo yonikezelo lomlomo nokubhala eza kufundiswa kwithuba lweveki ezimbini ngalinye ixhomekeke kuhlobo lwetekisi eza kuveliswa, umzekelo xa ufundisa isincoko esibalisayo, abafundi kufanele bafundiswe ngokulandelelanisa iziganeko nokuqaphela unobangela nefuthe.

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

3.5.1 ISICWANGCISO SOKUFUNDISA IBANGA 10

IBANGA 10 IKOTA YOKU-1			
Iiveki	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**
1-2	**Ukuphulaphulela ukuqonda** (okuxhobisayo, okuphicothayo, okuncomayo nokuqhagamshelana) Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	• **Iimpawu eziphambili zeetekisi namacandelo encwadi kuquka iindidi zoncwadi gabalala** • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**Imihlathi:** Ileta yobuhlobo / esesikweni (yesicelo / yesikhalazo / yesicelo somsebenzi / yoshishino) iileta eziya kumhleli/ isivi neleta ekhaphayo / iobhitshuwari / iajenda nemizuzu yentlanganiso. **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4
3 - 4	**Ingxoxo-mpikiswano:** • Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo yengxoxo-mpikiswano • Ukucwangcisa, ukuqhuba uphando, ukulungelelanisa, ukuziqhelisa nokunikezela Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	• **Ukufundela ukuqonda: Ubuchule / Iindlela zokufunda iitekisi ezibhaliweyo** Jonga ku-3.2 • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi- 4	**1 x Isincoko:** Esibalisayo / esichazayo / esixoxayo **Inkqubo yokubhala:** • Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela • Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Ukukhetha amagama • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4

IBANGA 10 IKOTA YOKU-1			
Iiveki	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**
5 - 6	**Ukuphulaphulela ukuqonda** (okuxhobisayo, okuphicothayo, okuncomayo nokuqhagamshelana) Ubude bexesha: iyue e-1	• **Ukufundela ukuqonda:** Ukufumana intsingiselo kwiitekisi ezibonwayo • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**Imihlathi:** Ingxelo / irivyu / inqaku lephephandaba / inqaku lemagazini **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4
7 - 8	**Ingxoxo / incoko:** • Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo kwingxoxo / kwincoko • Ukucwangcisa, ukuqhuba uphando, ukulungelelanisa, ukuziqhelisa nokunikezela Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	• **Ukufundela ukuqonda**: ◦ Ukuphuhliswa kwesigama nokusetyenziswa kolwimi ◦ Izakhiwo zezivakalisi • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**1 x Isincoko:** Esibalisayo / esichazayo / esixoxayo **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

IBANGA 10 IKOTA YOKU-1			
Iiveki	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**
9 - 10	**Intetho elungiselelweyo / engalungiselelwanga:** • Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo yentetho elungiselelweyo / engalungiselelwanga • Ukucwangcisa, ukuqhuba uphando, ukulungelelanisa, ukuziqhelisa nokunikezela Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	• **Ukubhala isishwankathelo** • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**Imihlathi**: Intetho / ingxoxo yababini / udliwano-ndlebe **Inkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela • Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Ukukhetha amagama • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4

Imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni nenyanzelekileyo			
Umsebenzi woku-1	**Umsebenzi wesi-2**	**Umsebenzi wesi-3**	**Umsebenzi wesi-4**
Iorali: Ukuphulaphulela ukuqonda	***Ukubhala:** Isincoko esibalisayo / esichazayo / esixoxayo	***Ukubhala:** Imihlathi	**Uvavanyo loku-1:** **Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni:** Isicatshulwa Isishwankathelo Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi

***Ukubhala:** Khetha isincoko esinye nomhlathi omde ukulungiselela ukuhlola okusesikweni nokunyanzelekileyo ekupheleni kwekota.

IBANGA 10 IKOTA YESI-2			
Iiveki	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**
11 - 12	**Ingxoxo yababini / udliwano-ndlebe / intetho:** • Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo kwingxoxo yababini / kudliwano-ndlebe • Ukucwangcisa, ukuqhuba uphando, ukulungelelanisa, ukuziqhelisa nokunikezela Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	• **Ukufundela ukuqonda**: Ubuchule / iindlela zokufunda iitekisi ezibhaliweyo Jonga ku-3.2 • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**Imihlathi:** Intetho / ingxoxo yababini / udliwano-ndlebe **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4
13 - 14	**Intetho elungiselelweyo / engalungiselelwanga:** • Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo (ubugcisa bokuthetha esidlangalaleni, isakhiwo namalungiselelo oko) kwintetho elungiselelweyo / engalungiselelwanga yetekisi ekhethiweyo. • Ukucwangcisa, ukuqhuba uphando, ukulungelelanisa, ukuziqhelisa nokunikezela Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	• **Ukubhala isishwankathelo** • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**1 x Isincoko**: Esibalisayo / esichazayo / esixoxayo **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4

ÉcoleBooks

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

IBANGA 10 IKOTA YESI-2			
Iiveki	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**
15 - 16	**Iingxoxo / incoko engekho sesikweni:** • Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo xa kusenziwa iingxoxo/incoko engekho sesikweni • Ukusebenzisa imigaqo yolwimi. Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	• **Ukufumana intsingiselo kwiitekisi ezibonwayo,** umzekelo izibhengezo, iikhathuni, imifanekiso • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**Imihlathi:** Ileta yobuhlobo / eyaseburhulumenteni (eyesicelo / eyesikhalazo / eyombulelo / eyoshishino (eyokuodola / eyentengiso) iileta eziya kumhleli / isivi neleta ekhaphayo / iobhitshuwari / iajenda nemizuzu yentlanganiso **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4
17 - 18	**Ingxoxo yephaneli:** • Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo xa kusenziwa ingxoxo yephaneli. • Ukucwangcisa, ukuqhuba uphando, ukulungelelanisa, ukuziqhelisa nokunikezela . Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	• **Ukufundela ukuqonda:** o Ukuphuhliswa kwesigama nokusetyenziswa kolwimi o Izakhiwo zezivakalisi • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**Imihlathi**: Ingxelo / irivyu / inqaku lephephandaba / inqaku lemagazini. **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4
19 - 20	**Iimviwo zaphakathi enyakeni / zeyeSilimela/zangoJuni**		

Imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni nenyanzelekileyo		
Umsebenzi wesi-5	**Umsebenzi wesi-6**	**Umsebenzi wesi-7**
Iorali: Intetho elungiselelweyo / engalungiselelwanga	**Uncwadi:** Imibuzo emifutshane Isincoko soncwadi	**Iimviwo zaphakathi enyakeni**: Iphepha 1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni Iphepha 2 – Uncwadi Iphepha 3 – Ukubhala (Kungabhalwa ngekaCanzibe/ ngoMeyi ngeyeSilimela/ngoJuni)

ÉcoleBooks

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

IBANGA 10 IKOTA YESI-3			
Iiveki	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**
21-22	**Ukuchotshelwa kweentlanganiso nenkqubo / imigaqo elandelwayo yentlanganiso:** • Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo xa kuchotshelwa iintlanganiso nemigaqo yentlanganiso elandelwayo • Ukucwangcisa, ukuqhuba uphando, ukulungelelanisa, ukuziqhelisa nokunikezela Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	**Ukufundela ukuqonda**: Ubuchule usebenzisa iitekisi ezibhaliweyo: Jonga kwicandelo 3.2 • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**Imihlathi:** Ileta yobuhlobo / eyaseburhulumenteni (eyesicelo / eyesikhalazo / eyombulelo / eyoshishino (eyokuodola / eyentengiso) iileta eziya kumhleli / isivi neleta ekhaphayo / iobhitshuwari / iajenda nemizuzu yentlanganiso **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4
23 - 24	**Ukubalisa ibali:** • Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo xa kubaliswa ibali • Ukucwangcisa, ukuqhuba uphando, ukulungelelanisa, ukuziqhelisa nokunikezela Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	• **Ukufundela ukuqonda**: o Ukuphuhliswa kwesigama nokusetyenziswa kolwimi o Izakhiwo zezivakalisi • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**1 x Isincoko**: Esibalisayo / esichazayo / esixoxayo **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4

IBANGA 10 IKOTA YESI-3			
Iiveki	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**
25 - 26	**Intetho elungiselelweyo / engalungiselelwanga:** • Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo kwintetho elungiselelweyo / engalungiselelwanga • Ukucwangcisa, ukuqhuba uphando, ukulungelelanisa, ukuziqhelisa nokunikezela Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	**Ukufundela ukuqonda**: Sebenzisa iitekisi ezibhaliweyo. Jonga ku-3.2 • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**Imihlathi**: Intetho / ingxoxo yababini / udliwano-ndlebe **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4
27 - 28	**Intetho elungiselelweyo / engalungiselelwanga:** • Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo kwintetho elungiselelweyo / engalungiselelwanga • Ukucwangcisa, ukuqhuba uphando, ukulungelelanisa, ukuziqhelisa nokunikezela Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	• **Ukubhala ushwankathelo** • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**1 x Isincoko**: Esibalisayo / esichazayo / esixoxayo **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4

ÉcoleBooks

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

IBANGA 10 IKOTA YESI-3			
Iiveki	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**
29 - 30	**Ukuphulaphulela ukuqonda :** (okuxhobisayo, okuphicothayo, okuncomayo nokuqhagamshelana) Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	• **Ukufundela ukuqonda**: Ubuchule / iindlela zokufunda iitekisi ezibhaliweyo. Jonga ku3.2 • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**Imihlathi:** Ingxelo / irivyu / inqaku lephephandaba / inqaku lemagazini **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4

Imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni nenyanzelekileyo	
Umsebenzi wesi-8	**Umsebenzi we-9**
***Iorali:** Intetho elungiselelweyo / engalungiselelwanga	**Uvavanyo lwesi-2:** Uncwadi: Imibuzo emifutshane Isincoko soncwadi

IBANGA 10 IKOTA YESI-4			
Iveki	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**
31-32	**Ukwazisa isithethi / ukwenza amazwi ombulelo:** • Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo xa kusaziswa isithethi / kusenziwa amazwi ombulelo • Ukucwangcisa, ukuqhuba uphando, ukulungelelanisa, ukuziqhelisa nokunikezela Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	• **Ukufundela ukuqonda** Ukufumana intsingiselo kwiitekisi ezibonwayo • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**Imihlathi**: Ileta yobuhlobo / eyaseburhulumenteni (eyesicelo / eyesikhalazo / eyombulelo / eyoshishino (eyokuodola / eyentengiso) iileta eziya kumhleli / isivi neleta ekhaphayo / iobhitshuwari / iajenda nemizuzu yentlanganiso **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4
33 - 34	**Ingxoxo yephaneli:** • Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo xa kusenziwa ingxoxo yephaneli • Ukusebenzisa imigaqo yolwimi Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	• **Ukufundela ukuqonda:** ◦ Ukuphuhliswa kwesigama nokusetyenziswa kolwimi ◦ Izakhiwo zezivakalisi • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**1 x Isincoko:** Esibalisayo / esichazayo / esixoxayo **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

IBANGA 10 IKOTA YESI-4			
Iveki	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**
35 - 36	**Ingxoxo yephaneli:** • Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo xa kusenziwa ingxoxo yephaneli • Ukusebenzisa imigaqo yolwimi Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	• **Ukubhala isishwankathelo** • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**Imihlathi**: Ingxelo / irivyu / inqaku lephephandaba / inqaku lemagazini **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4
37 - 38	**Ingxoxo yeforam / yeqela / yephaneli:** • Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo kwingxoxo yeforam / yeqela / yephaneli • Ukusebenzisa imigaqo yolwimi Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	**Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni :** Isicatshulwa Ushwankathelo Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi **Uncwadi**: Inoveli / uncwadi lwemveli Idrama Isihobe Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**Amalungiselelo oviwo** **Ukubhala nokunikezela**: Izincoko Imihlathi **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4
39 - 40	**Iimviwo zokuphela konyaka / zangoNovemba**		

EcoleBooks

Imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni nenyanzelekileyo	
Umsebenzi we-10	**Umsebenzi we-11**
Iorali: Intetho elungiselelweyo - Ukwazisa isithethi / ukwenza amazwi ombulelo	**Iimviwo zokuphela konyaka:** Iphepha 1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni Iphepha 2 – Uncwadi Iphepha 3 – Ukubhala Iphepha 4 – Iorali

ÉcoleBooks

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

3.5.2 ISICWANGCISO SOKUFUNDISA IBANGA 11

IBANGA 11 IKOTA YOKU-1			
Iiveki	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**
1-2	**Ukuphulaphulela ukuqonda:** (okuxhobisayo, okuphicothayo, okuncomayo nokuqhagamshelana) Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	• **Iimpawu eziphambili zeetekisi namacandelo encwadi kuquka iindidi zoncwadi gabalala** • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**Imihlathi:** Ileta yobuhlobo / eyaseburhulumenteni (eyesicelo / eyesikhalazo / eyombulelo / eyoshishino (eyokuodola / eyentengiso) iileta eziya kumhleli / isivi neleta ekhaphayo / iobhitshuwari / iajenda nemizuzu yentlanganiso **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4
3 - 4	**Ingxoxo-mpikiswano:** • Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo kwingxoxo-mpikiswano • Ukucwangcisa, ukuqhuba uphando, ukulungelelanisa, ukuziqhelisa nokunikezela Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	**Ukufundela ukuqonda**:Ubuchule / iindlela zokufunda iitekisi ezibhaliweyo: Jonga ku-3.2 • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**Isincoko**: **1 x Isincoko:** Esibalisayo / esichazayo / esixoxayo/ esinocamngco **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4

ÉcoleBooks

IBANGA 11 IKOTA YOKU-1			
Iiveki	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**
5 - 6	**Ukuphulaphulela ukuqonda:** (okuxhobisayo, okuphicothayo, okuncomayo nokuqhagamshelana) Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	• **Ukufundela ukuqonda:** Ukuphuhliswa kwesigama nokusetyenziswa kolwimi • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**Imihlathi**: Ingxelo / irivyu / inqaku lephephandaba / inqaku lemagazini. **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4
7 - 8	**Intetho elungiselelweyo / engalungiselelwanga:** Ubugcisa bokuthetha esidlangalaleni, isakhiwo sentetho namalungiselelo enziwayo • Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo kwintetho elungiselelweyo / engalungiselelwanga • Ukucwangcisa, ukuqhuba uphando, ukulungelelanisa, ukuziqhelisa nokunikezela Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	• **Ukufumana intsingiselo kwiitekisi ezibonwayo** umz. izibhengezo, iikhathuni, imifanekiso • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**Imihlathi**: Intetho / ingxoxo yababini/ udliwano-ndlebe. **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4

EcoleBooks

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

IBANGA 11 IKOTA YOKU-1			
Iiveki	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**
9 - 10	**Intetho elungiselelweyo / engalungiselelwanga:** • Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo kwintetho elungiselelweyo / engalungiselelwanga • Ukucwangcisa, ukuqhuba uphando, ukulungelelanisa, ukuziqhelisa nokunikezela Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	• **Ukubhala isishwankathelo** • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**Imihlathi:** Intetho / ingxoxo yababini / udliwano-ndlebe. **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4

Imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni nenyanzelekileyo			
Umsebenzi woku-1	**Umsebenzi wesi-2**	**Umsebenzi wesi-3**	**Umsebenzi wesi-4**
Iorali: Ukuphulaphulela ukuqonda	***Ukubhala:** Isincoko esinocamngco/ esivelela amacala omabini/ esixoxayo	***Ukubhala:** Imihlathi	**Uvavanyo loku-1:** **Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni:** Isicatshulwa Isishwankathelo Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi

EcoleBooks

***Ukubhala**: Khetha isincoko esinye nomhlathi omnye ukulungiselela ukuhlola okusesikweni nokunyanzelekileyo ekupheleni kwekota.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="4">IBANGA 11 IKOTA YESI-2</th></tr>
<tr><th>Iiveki</th><th>Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha</th><th>Ukufunda nokubukela</th><th>Ukubhala nokunikezela</th></tr>
<tr><td>11 - 12</td><td>Ingxoxo yababini / iingxoxo / udliwano-ndlebe / incoko:
• Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo kwingxoxo yababini / iingxoxo / udliwano-ndlebe / incoko
• Ukucwangcisa, ukuqhuba uphando, ukulungelelanisa, ukuziqhelisa nokunikezela o
Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1</td><td>• Ukufundela ukuqonda:
◦ Ukuphuhliswa kwesigama nokusetyenziswa kolwimi
◦ Izakhiwo zezivakalisi
• Ufundo loncwadi
Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4</td><td>Imihlathi: Intetho / ingxoxo yababini / udliwano-ndlebe
Kugxininiswa:
Kwinkqubo yokubhala Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela.
Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi
• Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali
• Ukukhetha amagama
• Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi
• Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi
• Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo
Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa
Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4</td></tr>
<tr><td>13 - 14</td><td>Intetho elungiselelweyo / engalungiselelwanga:
• Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo kwintetho elungiselelweyo / engalungiselelwanga
• Ukucwangcisa, ukuqhuba uphando, ukulungelelanisa, ukuziqhelisa nokunikezela
Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1</td><td>• Ukubhala isishwankathelo
• Ufundo loncwadi
Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4</td><td>1 x Isincoko: isincoko esinocamngco / esivelela amacala amabini / esixoxayo.
Kugxininiswa:
Kwinkqubo yokubhala Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela.
Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi
• Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali
• Ukukhetha amagama
• Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi
• Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi
• Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo
Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa
Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4</td></tr>
</table>

ÉcoleBooks

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

IBANGA 11 IKOTA YESI-2			
Iiveki	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**
15 - 16	**Ingxoxo yephaneli:** • Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo kwingxoxo yephaneli • Ukusebenzisa imigaqo yengxoxo yephaneli Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	• **Ukufumana intsingiselo kwiitekisi ezibonwayo** Umzekelo, izibhengezo, iikhathuni, imifanekiso • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**Imihlathi:** Ingxelo / irivyu / inqaku lephephandaba / inqaku lemagazini. **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4
17 - 18	**Iingxoxo / incoko engekho sesikweni :** • Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo xa kusenziwa ingxoxo/incoko engekho sesikweni • Ukusebenzisa imigaqo yengxoxo/ incoko engekho sesikweni • Ukucwangcisa, ukuqhuba uphando, ukulungelelanisa, ukuziqhelisa nokunikezela Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	• **Ukufundela ukuqonda**: Ubuchule / iindlela zokufunda iitekisi ezibhaliweyo (Jonga ku-3.2) • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**Imihlathi**: Intetho / ingxoxo yababini / udliwano-ndlebe. **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4
19 - 20	**Iimviwo zaphakathi enyakeni / zeyeSilimela/zangoJuni**		

ECOLEBOOKS

Imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni nenyanzelekileyo		
Umsebenzi wesi-5	**Umsebenzi wesi-6**	**Umsebenzi wesi- 7**
****Iorali:** Intetho elungiselelweyo / engalungiselelwanga	**Uncwadi:** Imibuzo emifutshane Isincoko soncwadi	**Iimviwo zaphakathi enyakeni** Iphepha 1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni Iphepha 2 – Uncwadi Iphepha 3 – Ukubhala (Kungabhalwa ngekaCanzibe/ngoMeyi ngeyeSilimela/ ngoJuni)

ÉcoleBooks

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

IBANGA 11 IKOTA YESI-3			
Iiveki	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**
21-22	**Ukuchotshelwa kweentlanganiso nenkqubo elandelwayo yentlanganiso:** • Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo xa kuchotshelwe iintlanganiso • Ukucwangcisa, ukuqhuba uphando, ukulungelelanisa, ukuziqhelisa nokunikezela Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	• **Ukufundela ukuqonda:** Ukufumana intsingiselo kwiitekisi ezibonwayo • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**Imihlathi:** Ileta yobuhlobo / eyaseburhulumenteni (eyesicelo / eyesikhalazo / eyombulelo / eyoshishino (eyokuodola / eyentengiso) iileta eziya kumhleli / isivi neleta ekhaphayo / iobhitshuwari / iajenda nemizuzu yentlanganiso **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4
23 - 24	**Ukubalisa ibali kunye / okanye nezibongo zomthonyama:** • Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo xa kubaliswa ibali kunye / okanye naxa kusenziwa izibongo zomthonyama • Ukucwangcisa, ukuqhuba uphando, ukulungelelanisa, ukuziqhelisa nokunikezela Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	• **Ukufundela ukuqonda**: Ubuchule / iindlela zokufunda iitekisi ezibhaliweyo. Jonga ku3.2 • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**1 x Isincoko:** Isincoko esinocamngco / esivelela amacala amabini / esixoxayo. **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4

IBANGA 11 IKOTA YESI-3			
Iiveki	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**

25 - 26	**Intetho elungiselelweyo / engalungiselelwanga:**
	• Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo xa kusenziwa intetho elungiselelweyo / engalungiselelwanga
	• Ukucwangcisa, ukuqhuba uphando, ukulungelelanisa, ukuziqhelisa nokunikezela
	Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1
		• **Ukufundela ukuqonda**:
		  ◦ Ukuphuhliswa kwesigama nokusetyenziswa kolwimi
		  ◦ Izakhiwo zezivakalisi
		• **Ufundo loncwadi**
		Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4
			Imihlathi: Intetho / ingxoxo yababini / udliwano-ndlebe
			Kugxininiswa:
			Kwinkqubo yokubhala Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela.
			Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi
			• Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali
			• Ukukhetha amagama
			• Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi
			• Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi
			• Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo
			Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa
			Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4

27 - 28	**Intetho elungiselelweyo / engalungiselelwanga:** • Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo xa kusenziwa intetho elungiselelweyo / engalungiselelwanga • Ukucwangcisa, ukuqhuba uphando, ukulungelelanisa, ukuziqhelisa nokunikezela Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	• **Ukubhala isishwankathelo** • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**Imihlathi**: Intetho / ingxoxo yababini / udliwano-ndlebe **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4

ÉcoleBooks

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

IBANGA 11 IKOTA YESI-3			
Iiveki	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**
29 - 30	**Ukuphulaphulela ukuqonda:** (okuxhobisayo, okuphicothayo, okuncomayo nokuqhagamshelana) Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	• **Ukufundela ukuqonda**: Ubuchule / iindlela zokufunda iitekisi ezibhaliweyo. Jonga ku-3.2 • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**Isincoko**: 1 x isincoko esinocamngco / esivelela amacala amabini / esixoxayo. **Kugxininiswa:** **Inkqubo yokubhala:** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4

Imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni nenyanzelekileyo	
Umsebenzi wesi-8	**Umsebenzi we-9**
Iorali: Intetho elungiselelweyo / engalungiselelwanga	**Uvavanyo lwesi-2:** Uncwadi: Imibuzo emifutshane Isincoko soncwadi

IBANGA 11 IKOTA YESI-4			
Iveki	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**
31-32	**Ukwazisa isithethi / ukwenza amazwi ombulelo:** • Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo xa kusaziswa isithethi / kusenziwa amazwi ombulelo • Ukucwangcisa, ukuqhuba uphando, ukulungelelanisa, ukuziqhelisa nokunikezela Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	• **Ukufundela ukuqonda:** Ubuchule / iindlela zokufunda iitekisi ezibhaliweyo. Jonga ku-3.2 • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	Isincoko: isincoko esinocamngco / esivelela amacala amabini / esixoxayo. **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4
33 - 34	**Iingxoxoi / incoko engekho sesikweni:** • Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo xa kusenziwa ingxoxo / incoko engekho sesikweni i • Ukusebenzisa imigaqo yolwimi Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	• **Ukufundela ukuqonda**: ◦ Ukuphuhliswa kwesigama nokusetyenziswa kolwimi ◦ Izakhiwo zezivakalisi • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**Imihlathi:** Ileta yobuhlobo / eyaseburhulumenteni (eyesicelo / eyesikhalazo / eyombulelo / eyoshishino (eyokuodola / eyentengiso) iileta eziya kumhleli / isivi neleta ekhaphayo / iobhitshuwari / iajenda nemizuzu yentlanganiso **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

IBANGA 11 IKOTA YESI-4			
Iveki	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**
35 - 36	**Ingxoxo-mpikiswano / iingxoxo zephaneli:** • Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo xa kusenziwa ingxoxo-mpikiswano / iingxoxo zephaneli. • Ukucwangcisa, ukuqhuba uphando, ukulungelelanisa, ukuziqhelisa nokunikezela Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	• **Ukubhala isishwankathelo** • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**Imihlathi**: Ingxelo / irivyu / inqaku lephephandaba / inqaku lemagazini. **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4
37 - 38	**Ingxelo / irivyu:** • Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo xa kusenziwa ingxelo / irivyu • Ukucwangcisa, ukuqhuba uphando, ukulungelelanisa, ukuziqhelisa nokunikezela Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	**Amalungiselelo oviwo** **Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni** Isicatshulwa Ushwankathelo Izakhi nokusetyenziswa kolwimi **Uncwadi**: Inoveli / uncwadi lwemveli Idrama Isihobe Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**Amalungiselelo oviwo** **Ukubhala, nokunikezela**: Izincoko. Imihlathi **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4
39 - 40	**Iimviwo zokuphela konyaka ngoNovemba**		

Imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni nenyanzelekileyo	
Umsebenzi we-10	**Umsebenzi we-11**
Iorali: Intetho elungiselelweyo - Ingxelo / irivyu	**Iimviwo zokuphela konyaka:** Iphepha 1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni Iphepha 2 – Uncwadi Iphepha 3 – Ukubhala Iphepha 4 – Iiorali

3.5.3 ISICWANGCISO SOKUFUNDISA IBANGA 12

IBANGA 12 IKOTA YOKU-1			
Iiveki	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**
1-2	**Ukuphulaphulela ukuqonda:** (okuxhobisayo, okuphicothayo, okuncomayo nokuqhagamshelana) Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	• **Iimpawu eziphambili zeetekisi namacandelo encwadi kuquka iindidi zoncwadi gabalala** • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**Imihlathi:** Ileta yobuhlobo / eyaseburhulumenteni (eyesicelo / eyesikhalazo / eyombulelo / eyoshishino (eyokuodola / eyentengiso) iileta eziya kumhleli / isivi neleta ekhaphayo / iobhitshuwari / iajenda nemizuzu yentlanganiso **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4
3 - 4	**Iingxoxo / incoko / ingxelo / irivyu:** • Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo xa kusenziwa iingxoxo / incoko / ingxelo / irivyu • Ukucwangcisa, ukuqhuba uphando, ukulungelelanisa, ukuziqhelisa nokunikezela Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	• **Ukufundela ukuqonda**: Ubuchule / iindlela zokufunda iitekisi ezibhaliweyo. Jonga ku-3.2 • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**Isincoko:** 1 x isincoko esinocamngco / esibalisayo / esivelela amacala amabini / esixoxayo / esichazayo. **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4

ÉcoleBooks

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

IBANGA 12 IKOTA YOKU-1			
Iiveki	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**

5 - 6	**Ukuphulaphulela ukuqonda:**
	(okuxhobisayo, okuphicothayo, okuncomayo nokuqhagamshelana)
	Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1
		• **Ukufundela ukuqonda**:
		  ◦ Ukuphuhliswa kwesigama nokusetyenziswa kolwimi
		  ◦ Izakhiwo zezivakalisi
		• **Ufundo loncwadi**
		Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4
			Imihlathi: Ingxelo / irivyu / inqaku lephephandaba / inqaku lemagazini.
			Kugxininiswa:
			Kwinkqubo yokubhala Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela.
			Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi
			• Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali
			• Ukukhetha amagama
			• Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi
			• Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi
			• Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo
			Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa
			Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4

7 - 8	**Intetho elungiselelweyo / engalungiselelwanga:** • Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo (ubugcisa bokuthetha esidlangalaleni, ukuziqhelisa isakhiwo namalungiselelo oko) xa kusenziwa intetho elungiselelweyo / engalungiselelwanga • Ukucwangcisa, ukuqhuba uphando, ukulungelelanisa, ukuziqhelisa nokunikezela Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	• **Ukufumana intsingiselo kwiitekisi ezibonwayo** umz. izibhengezo, iikhathuni nemifanekiso • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**Imihlathi:** Ileta yokucela umsebenzi nesivi / eyesicelo / eyesikhalazo / eyombulelo / eyoshishino (eyokuodola / eyentengiso) iileta eziya kumhleli ingxoxo yababini / iirivyu / iingxelo (ezisesikweni okanye ezingekho sesikweni) **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4

EcoleBooks

IBANGA 12 IKOTA YOKU-1			
Iiveki	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**
9 - 10	**Intetho elungiselelweyo / engalungiselelwanga:** • Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo kwintetho elungiselelweyo / engalungiselelwanga • Ukucwangcisa, ukuqhuba uphando, ukulungelelanisa, ukuziqhelisa nokunikezela Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	• **Ukubhala ushwankathelo** • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**Isincoko**: 1 x isincoko esinocamngco / esibalisayo / esixoxayo / esivelela amacala amabini / esichazayo. **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4

Imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni nenyanzelekileyo				
Umsebenzi woku-1	**Umsebenzi wesi-2**	**Umsebenzi wesi-3**	**Umsebenzi wesi-4**	**Umsebenzi wesi-5**
***Iorali :** Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo	***Ukubhala:** Isincoko	***Ukubhala:** Imihlathi	**Iorali:** Intetho elungiselelweyo / engalungiselelwanga	**Uvavanyo loku-1** Isicatshulwa, isishwankathelo, izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi

ÉcoleBooks

***Ukubhala**: Khetha isincoko esinye nomhlathi omnye ukulungiselela ukuhlola okusesikweni nokunyanzelekileyo ekupheleni kwekota.

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

IBANGA 12 IKOTA YESI-2			
Iiveki	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**
11 - 12	**Ingxoxo yababini / udliwano-ndlebe / Imo /iimpawu:** • Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo yengxoxo / yodliwano-ndlebe • Ukucwangcisa, ukuqhuba uphando, ukulungelelanisa, ukuziqhelisa nokunikezela Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	• **Ukufundela ukuqonda**: Ubuchule / iindlela zokufunda iitekisi ezibhaliweyo. Jonga ku-3.2 • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**Imihlathi**: Intetho / ingxoxo yababini / udliwano-ndlebe. **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4
13 - 14	**Ingxoxo-mpikiswano / ingxoxo yeforam / yeqela / yephaneli:** • Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo kwingxoxo-mpikiswano / kwingxoxo yeforam / yeqela / yephaneli • Ukucwangcisa, ukuqhuba uphando, ukulungelelanisa, ukuziqhelisa nokunikezela Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	• **Ukubhala isishwankathelo** • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**Isincoko:** 1 x isincoko esinocamngco / esibalisayo / esivelela amacala amabini / esixoxayo / esichazayo. **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4

IBANGA 12 IKOTA YESI-2			
Iiveki	Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukubhala nokunikezela
15 - 16	**Iingxoxo ezingekho sesikweni / incoko:** • Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo xa kusenziwa iingxoxo / incoko engekho sesikweni • Ukusebenzisa imigaqo yolwimi. Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	• **Ukufumana intsingiselo kwiitekisi ezibonwayo** Umzekelo, izibhengezo, iikhathuni, imifanekiso • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**Imihlathi:** Ileta yobuhlobo / eyaseburhulumenteni (eyesicelo / eyesikhalazo / eyombulelo / eyoshishino (eyokuodola / eyentengiso) iileta eziya kumhleli / isivi neleta ekhaphayo / iobhitshuwari / iajenda nemizuzu yentlanganiso **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4
17 - 18	**Intetho elungiselelweyo / engalungiselelwanga:** • Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo yentetho elungiselelweyo / engalungiselelwanga • Ukucwangcisa, ukuqhuba uphando, ukulungelelanisa, ukuziqhelisa nokunikezela Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	• **Ukufundela ukuqonda:** ◦ Ukuphuhliswa kwesigama nokusetyenziswa kolwimi ◦ Izakhiwo zezivakalisi • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**Imihlathi:** Intetho / ingxoxo yababini / udliwano-ndlebe. **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4
19 - 20	**Iimviwo zaphakathi enyakeni / zeyeSilimela/zangoJuni**		

ÉcoleBooks

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni nenyanzelekileyo		
Umsebenzi wesi-6	**Umsebenzi wesi-7**	**Umsebenzi wesi-8**
Uncwadi: Imibuzo emifutshane Isincoko soncwadi	**Iorali:** Intetho elungiselelweyo / engalungiselelwanga	***Iimviwo zaphakathi enyakeni:** Iphepha 1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni Iphepha 2 – Uncwadi Iphepha 3 – Ukubhala (Kungabhalwa ngekaCanzibe/ngoMeyi ngeyeSilimela/ ngoJuni) **OKANYE** Uvavanyo olubhaliweyo

*** Iimviwo zaphakathi enyakeni:** KwiBanga le-12 omnye wemisebenzi ekwiKota yesi-2 kunye/okanye neKota yesi-3 mawube luviwo lwasesikolweni/lwangaphakathi. Kwiimeko apho kubhalwe uviwo olunye lwasesikolweni/ lwangaphakathi kwezi zimbini zeBanga le-12, endaweni yolu lungabhalwanga kungabhalwa uvavanyo ekupheleni kwekota (Umsebenzi wesi-8 nowe-10)

IBANGA 12 IKOTA YESI-3			
Iiveki	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**
21-22	**Iingxoxo / incoko ezingekho sesikweni:** • Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo xa kusenziwa iincoko zababini ezingekho sesikweni / incoko • Ukusebenzisa imigaqo yolwimi Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	• **Ukufundela ukuqonda:** Ubuchule / iindlela zokufunda iitekisi ezibhaliweyo Jonga ku-3.2 • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**Imihlathi**: Ingxelo / irivyu / inqaku lephephandaba / inqaku lemagazini **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4
23 - 24	**Ukwazisa isithethi / ukwenza amazwi ombulelo:** • Iimpawu nemigaqo elandelwayo xa kusaziswa isithethi / kusenziwa amazwi ombulelo • Ukusebenzisa imigaqo yolwimi Ubude bexesha: iyure e-1	• **Ukufundela ukuqonda** : Ukufumana intsingiselo kwiitekisi ezibonwayo • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**Imihlathi**: Intetho / ingxoxo yababini / udliwano-ndlebe. **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4

ÉcoleBooks

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

IBANGA 12 IKOTA YESI-3			
Iiveki	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**
25 - 26	**Uphononongo lweeorali:**	• **Ukubhala isishwankathelo** • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**Imihlathi:** Ileta yobuhlobo / eyaseburhulumenteni (eyesicelo / eyesikhalazo / eyombulelo / eyoshishino (eyokuodola / eyentengiso) iileta eziya kumhleli / isivi neleta ekhaphayo / iobhitshuwari / iajenda nemizuzu yentlanganiso **Kugxininiswa:** **Inkqubo yokubhala:** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4
27 - 28	**Uphononongo lweeorali:**	• **Ukufundela ukuqonda** ◦ Ukuphuhliswa kwesigama nokusetyenziswa kolwimi ◦ Izakhiwo zezivakalisi • **Ufundo loncwadi** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4	**Imihlathi**: Ingxelo / irivyu / inqaku lephephandaba / inqaku lemagazini **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4
29 - 30	**Iimviwo zamalungiselelo zeyoMsintsi/zangoSeptemba**		

Imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni nenyanzelekileyo	
Umsebenzi we-9	**Umsebenzi we-10**
Iorali: Ukuthetha okulungiselelweyo - Ukwazisa isithethi / ukwenza amazwi ombulelo	***Iimviwo zamalungiselelo:** Iphepha 1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni Iphepha 2 – Uncwadi Iphepha 3 – Ukubhala (Kungabhalwa ngeyeThupha/ ngoAgasti / ngeyoMsintsi/ngoSeptemba) **Okanye** Uvavanyo olubhaliweyo

* **Iimviwo zamalungiselo zeyoMsintsi/zangoSeptemba:** KwiBanga le-12 omnye wemisebenzi ekwiKota yesi-2 kunye/okanye neKota yesi-3 mawube luviwo lwasesikolweni/lwangaphakathi. Kwiimeko apho kubhalwe uviwo olunye lwasesikolweni/lwangaphakathi kwezi zimbini zeBanga le-12, endaweni yolu lungabhalwanga kungabhalwa uvavanyo ekupheleni kwekota (Umsebenzi wesi-8 nowe-10)

ÉcoleBooks

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

IBANGA 12 IKOTA YESI-4			
Iiveki	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**
31-32	**Uphononongo lweeorali:**	**Ukulungiselela iimviwo ngokusebenzisa amaphepha eemviwo ezidlulileyo:** **Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni:** Isicatshulwa Ushwankathelo Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi Uncwadi: • Inoveli / uncwadi lwemveli • Idrama • Isihobe	**Ukulungiselela iimviwo ngokusebenzisa amaphepha eemviwo ezidlulileyo kule miba:** **Ukubhala** Izincoko Imihlathi **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4
33 - 34	**Uphononongo lweeorali:**	**Ukulungiselela iimviwo ngokusebenzisa amaphepha eemviwo ezidlulileyo:** **Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni:** Isicatshulwa Ushwankathelo Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi Uncwadi: • Inoveli / uncwadi lwemveli • Idrama • Isihobe	**Ukulungiselela iimviwo ngokusebenzisa amaphepha eemviwo ezidlulileyo kule miba**: Ukubhala Izincoko Imihlathi **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela. **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** • Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi • Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi • Iimpawu zokubhala nopelo **Ifomathi neempawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukubhalwa** Ubude bexesha: iiyure ezi-4
35 - 36	**Iimviwo zokuphela konyaka**		

IBANGA 12 IKOTA YESI-4			
Iiveki	Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukubhala nokunikezela
37 - 38	**Iimviwo zokuphela konyaka**		
39 - 40	**Iimviwo zokuphela konyaka**		
	Iphepha 1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni Iphepha 2 – Uncwadi Iphepha 3 – Ukubhala Iphepha 4 – Iiorali		

ÉcoleBooks

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Ukuhlola kuLwimi lwaseKhaya

4.1 INtshayelelo

Ukuhlola yinkqubo eqhubekayo ecwangcisiweyo yokuchonga, ukuqokelela nokutolika ulwazi malunga nendlela abaqhuba ngayo abafundi, usebenzisa iindlela ezahlukeneyo zokuhlola. Oku kubandakanya amanqanaba amane: Ukwenza nokuqokelela ubungqina bokuphumelela komfundi; ukuphonononga obu bungqina; ukurekhoda okufunyanisiweyo nokusebenzisa olo lwazi ukuqondisisa nokuncedisa uphuhliso lwabafundi ukuphucula inkqubo yokufunda nokufundisa.

Ukuhlola kufuneka kube kokungekho sesikweni (ukuhlola ulungiselela ukufunda) nokusesikweni (ukuhlola oko sekufundisiwe). Kuzo zombini ezi ndidi abafundi kufuneka banikwe ingxelo ukwenzela ukuphucula ulwazi lwabo.

Ukuhlolwa kwezakhono zolwimi makuhlanganiswe. Ukuhlolwa kwesicatshulwa makunxulunyaniswe nokusetyenziswa kolwimi. Ukuhlolwa kokubhala makusebenzise izinto ezenzeka kubomi bemihla ngemihla.

4.2 UkuHlola okuNgekho seSikweni okanye kwemiHla ngemiHla

Ukuhlola ulungiselela ukufunda kunenjongo yokuthi gqolo ukuqokelela ulwazi malunga nokuphumelela komfundi ukwenzela ukuba akwazi ukuphucula umsebenzi wakhe wokufunda uthi xhaxhe kunoko ebenzile.

Ukuhlola okungekho sesikweni kusekelwe ekubekeni esweni inkqubela yabafundi yemihla ngemihla. Oku kwenziwa ngokubonisa, ngokuxoxa, ngokwenza imisebenzi eboniswayo (yeprakthikhali), ngeenkomfa zabafundi nootitshala, ukufundisa eklasini, njalo njalo. Ukuhlola okungekho sesikweni kungathetha ukumana unqumamisa isifundo ukuqwalasela indlela abaqhuba ngayo abafundi okanye ukuxoxa nabafundi malunga nendlela ukufunda okuqhubeka ngayo. Ukuhlola okungekho sesikweni kufuneka kusetyenziselwe ukunika ingxelo kubafundi nokuxhobisa kucwangciselo lokufundisa kodwa akukho mfuneko yokuba oku kubhalwe phantsi. Makungabonwa oku njengokwahlukileyo koko kwaseklasini. Le misebenzi yokuhlola inokumakishwa ngabafundi okanye ootitshala.

Ukuzihlola nokuhlola umlingane wakho kubandakanya abafundi. Oku kubaluleke kakhulu kuba kuvumela abafundi bakwazi ukufunda nokuqaphela indlela asebenza ngayo. Iziphumo zemisebenzi yemihla ngemihla yokuhlola ngokungekho sesikweni azirekhodishwa ngokusesikweni ngaphandle kokuba utitshala ufuna ukwenza njalo. Iziphumo zemisebenzi yemihla ngemihla yokuhlola azithathelwa ngqalelo ekunyuselweni nasekukhutshelweni isatifikethi.

4.3 UkuHlola okuseSikweni

Yonke imisebenzi yokuhlola iyinxalenye yenkqubo esesikweni yokuhlola yonyaka kwaye ithatyathwa njengokuHlola okuseSikweni. Imisebenzi yokuhlola okusesikweni iyamakishwa ize irekhodishwe ngokusesikweni ngutitshala elungiselela ukudluliselwa phambili komfundi nokukhutshwa kwesatifikethi. Yonke imisebenzi yokuHlola okuseSikweni ifumana uqwalaselisiso (kwimodareyshini) olujoliswe ekuqinisekiseni ngomgangatho kunye nokuqinisekisa ngokumiliselwa kwemigangatho efanelekileyo. Nangona amalungiselelo *emisebenzi yokubhala* esenokungenzelwa eklasini, kodwa ubhalo lokugqibela kufuneka lwenziwe phantsi kweemeko ezilawulekayo, eklasini.

Ukuhlola okusesikweni kuxhobisa ootitshala besiXhosa ngendlela eyondeleleneyo yokuphonononga inkqubela phambili yabafundi kwibanga elo. Imizekelo yokuhlola okusesikweni iquka iimvavanyo, iimviwo, imisebenzi

yeprakthikhali, iiprojekthi, imisebenzi yeorali / yentetho yomlomo, imiboniso, njalo njalo. Imisebenzi yokuhlola okusesikweni iyinxalenye yeNkqubo yokuHlola yonyaka esesikweni kwibanga ngalinye nakwisifundo ngasinye.

Ezi theyibhile zilandelayo zingeemfuno zokuhlola okusesikweni zoLwimi lwaseKhaya:

Itheyibhile yesi-1: Amagqabantshintshi okuhlola okusesikweni iBanga 10-11

Ukuhlola okusesikweni		
Enyakeni	**Uviwo lokuphela konyaka**	
25%	**75%**	
Ukuhlola okwenziwa esikolweni	**Amaphepha oviwo lokuphela konyaka**	
25%	**62,5%**	**12,5%**
• Iimvavanyo ezi-2 • Imisebenzi esi-7 • Uviwo lweyeSilimela/lukaJuni olu-1 (olwaphakathi enyakeni)	**Iimviwo ezibhalwayo** Iphepha loku-1 (iiyure ezi-2) – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni Iphepha lesi-2 IBanga 10: iiyure ezi-2½) – IBanga 11: iiyure ezi-2½) - Uncwadi Iphepha lesi-3 (IBanga 10: iiyure ezi-2, iBanga 11: iiyure ezi-2½) – Ukubhala	**Imisebenzi yokuhlola yeorali Iphepha lesi- 4** Ukuphulaphula Ukuthetha (okulungiselelweyo nokungalungiselelwanga) Imisebenzi yeorali eyenziwe apha enyakeni iyinxalenye yokuhlola kwangaphandle kwasekupheleni konyaka.

Itheyibhile yesi-2: Amagqabantshintshi okuhlola okusesikweni iBanga 12

Ukuhlola okusesikweni		
Enyakeni	**Uviwo lokuphela konyaka**	
25%	**75%**	
Ukuhlola okwenziwa esikolweni	**Amaphepha oviwo lokuphela konyaka**	
25%	**62,5%**	**12,5%**
• Uvavanyo olu-1 • Imisebenzi esi-7 • Iimviwo ezi-2 (olwaphakathi enyakeni nokweyoMsintsi/nokukaSeptemba)	**Iimviwo ezibhalwayo** Iphepha loku-1 (iiyure ezi-2) – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni Iphepha lesi-2 (iiyure ezi-2½) – Uncwadi Iphepha lesi-3: (iiyure ezi-2½) – Ukubhala	**Imisebenzi yokuhlola yeorali Iphepha lesi- 4** Ukuphulaphula Ukuthetha (okulungiselelweyo nokungalungiselelwanga) Imisebenzi yeorali eyenziwe apha enyakeni iyinxalenye yokuhlola kwangaphandle kwasekupheleni konyaka.

Iindidi zokuhlola ezisetyenziswayo kufanele zihambelane nobudala bababfundi nezinga labo lophuhliseko. Uyilo lwale misebenzi kufuneka lubandakanye umxholo wesifundo kunye neendidi zemisebenzi ezenzelwe ukufezekisa iinjongo zesifundo.

Ukuhlola okusesikweni makuhambelane ncakasana nala mazinga okucinga nezi zakhono banazo abafundi ezibonisiwe apha ngezantsi:

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Itheyibhile yesi-3: Amazinga okuqonda okuhlola

Amazinga okuqonda	Umsebenzi	Ipesenti yomsebenzi
Izinga lokuqonda usebenzisa intsingiselo yentsusa/engqalileyo / elisisiseko (izinga loku-1) **Ukucwangcisa ngokutsha** **(Izinga lesi-2)**	Imibuzo ejoliswe kwingcombolo yolwazi ecaciswe gca kwitekisi. • Nika amagama ezinto / abantu / eendawo / eempawu ezithile… • Xela izinto eziyinyaniso / izizathu / iingongoma / iimbono… • Chonga izizathu / abantu / oonobangela… • Xela izinto eziyinyaniso / izizathu / iingongoma / amagama abantu… • Chaza indawo / umntu / umlinganiswa….. • Balisa isiganeko / isenzeko / amavo… Imibuzo efuna kuhlalutywe, kuyondelelaniswe okanye kucwangciswe ingcombolo yolwazi ngokuvakalayo kwitekisi. • Shwankathela iingongoma eziphambili / iimbono ezingundoqo / izinto eziluncedo / izinto ezingeloncedo… • Qukanisa imibandela engundoqo / iimeko eziphambili… • Xela izinto ezifanayo / ezahlukeneyo… • Yenza ingabula-zigcawu	**Izinga loku-1 nelesi-2: 40%**
Ukuthabatha izigqibo / ukuzicingela **(Izinga lesi-3)**	Imibuzo efuna umfundi afundisise ingcombolo yolwazi ngokuvakalayo exelwe kwitekisi ngokwamava akhe buqu. • Cacisa ingongoma ephambili… • Thelekisa iimbono / iindlela zokucinga / iziganeko … • Ithini injongo yombhali (okanye yomlinganiswa) / ucinga njani / unika sizathu sini • Cacisa unobangela / ifuthe… • Isiganeko / indlela yokucinga / indlela aphawula ngayo (njalo njalo) ityhila ntoni ngombalisi / umbhali / umlinganiswa… • Isifaniso / isafobe / umfanekiso-ntelekelelo uyichaphazela njani ingqiqo… • Ucinga ukuba isiphumo / ifuthe lesiganeko / lemeko liza kuba njani…	**(Izinga lesi-3) 40%**

Amazinga okuqonda	Umsebenzi	Ipesenti yomsebenzi
Ukuphononongа (Izinga lesi-4) **Ukuncoma ugxeka (Izinga lesi-5)**	Le mibuzo ingendlela abona ngayo umfundi ngokunxulumene nexabiso nokubaluleka kwento leyo kuthethwa ngayo. Oku kuquka indlela abona ngayo ngokunxulumene nobunyani, ukukholeleka, into eyinyaniso nezimvo, ukungqinisiseka, isicingo solwazi ngombandela nokuqiqisisa ngayo kunye nemibandela efana nokufuneka ndawonye nokwamkeleka kwezigqibo neziganeko ngokwasentlalweni. • Ucinga ukuba okwenzeka apho kokukholelekayo / kuyinyaniso / kunokwenzeka…? • Ingaba ingxoxo yombhali ichanekile / iyakholeleka / igqibelele…? • Xoxa / Phawula ngokunzulu ngesiganeko / injongo ethile / unobangela / indlela acinga ngayo / ifuthe … • Ingaba uyavumelana noluvo oluthile / inkcazelo ethile / indlela echazwa ngayo le tekisi yokuba……….? • Ngokoluvo lwakho, ingaba umfundi / umbalisi / umlinganiswa ufanelekile ukuba acebise kanje / athathe eli cala elithi……….? Xhasa impendulo yakho / Nika izizathu ngempendulo oyinikileyo.) • Ingaba indlela acinga ngayo umlinganiswa / indlela aziphethe ngayo / isenzo asenzileyo silungile okanye samkelekile kuwe? Nika isizathu sempendulo yakho. • Indlela enza ngayo umlinganiswa othile / indlela acinga ngayo / izizathu zoko …..zibonisa ntoni ngaye ngokwemeko yentlalo? • Xoxa kuvokotheke / Phawula ngokubalulekileyo okukhankanywe kwitekisi oyifundileyo. Le mibuzo ijoliswe ekuhloleni ifuthe lesayikholoji nobugcisa betekisi kumfundi. Kugxininiswa kwiimpendulo zomfundi ezingeemvakalelo kumxholo, ekuchongweni kwabalinganiswa okanye iziganeko nendlela abona ngayo usetyenziso lolwimi ngumbhali (njengokuchongwa kwamagama nemifanekiso-ntelekelelo). • Xoxa ngempendulo yakho kwitekisi / kwisiganeko / kwimeko / kwimpixano. • Ingaba uyavelana kusini na nomlinganiswa? Wawunokwenza ntoni ukuba yayinguwe owazibona ekule meko? • Xoxa / Phawula ngendlela umbhali asebenzise ngayo ulwimi. • Xoxa ngokugqibelela kwesimbo sokubhala sombhali / intshayelelo / isiphelo / imifanekiso-ntelekelelo / izafobe / ubuchule bohlalutyo lwesihobe / izikrweqe zohlalutyo…	**Izinga lesi-4 nelesi-5: 20%**

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

4.4 Inkqubo yokuhlola

INkqubo yokuHlola yenzelwe ukubonisa imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni kuzo zonke izifundo esikolweni ngokwekota.

4.4.1 AmaGqabantshintshi eeMfuno

Ezi theyibhile zilandelayo zinika amagqabantshintshi ngeemfuno zeNkqubo yokuHlola kwikota nganye kwisiXhosa uLwimi lwaseKhaya:

Itheyibhile yoku-1: Amagqabantshintshi eemfuno zenkqubo yokuhlola iBanga 10-11

<table>
<tr><th colspan="4">INkqubo yokuHlola</th></tr>
<tr><th colspan="4">Ukuhlola okwenziwa esikolweni ngokwekota</th></tr>
<tr>
<td>Ikota yoku-1:
Uvavanyo olu-1 olubhalwayo
+
Imisebenzi emi-3</td>
<td>Ikota yesi-2:
Umsebenzi woku-1
+
Uviwo lweyeSilimela/ lukaJuni olu-1 (olwaphakathi enyakeni) luquka:
Amaphepha ama- 3:
Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni
Iphepha lesi-2 – Uncwadi
Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukubhala</td>
<td>Ikota yesi-3:
Uvavanyo olu-1 olubhalwayo
+
Imisebenzi om-1</td>
<td>Ikota yesi-4:
Umsebenzi om-1 (uhlolo olwenziwa esikolweni)
+
Uviwo lwangaphandle olu-1 lokuphela konyaka oluquka:
Amaphepha ama-3:
Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni
Iphepha lesi-2 – Uncwadi
Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukubhala
+
Iphepha 4 – lorali</td>
</tr>
<tr><td colspan="4">AmaNqaku eKota (Ikota yoku-1-4):
• Kwikota nganye, dibanisa amanqaku ngobunjalo bawo kunye neetotali uze uwaguqulele kwipesenti (%) yenqaku lekota.
AmaNqaku okuPhumelela:
• Dibanisa amanqaku ngobunjalo bawo kunye neetotali zemisebenzi yokuhlola ukusukela kwikota yokuqala ukuya kwikota yesi-4 uze uwaguqulele kuma-25%.
• Guqula iPhepha loku-1 libe li-17,5%,
• Guqula iPhepha lesi-2 libe ngama-20%,
• Guqula iPhepha lesi-3 libe ngama-25%,
• Guqula inqaku leorali / (iPhepha lesi-4) libe li-12,5%.</td></tr>
</table>

ÉcoleBooks

Itheyibhile yesi-2: Inkqabo yokuhlola iBanga 10-11

INkqubo yokuHlola			
Ikota yoku-1			
Umsebenzi woku-1	**Umsebenzi wesi-2**	**Umsebenzi wesi-3**	**Umsebenzi wesi-4**
***Iorali:** Ukuphulaphulela ukuqonda (amanqaku: 15) / Intetho elungiselelweyo (amanqaku: 10) / Intetho engalungiselelwanga (amanqaku: 15)	**Ukubhala: (amanqaku: 50)** Isincoko esibalisayo / esichazayo / esixoxayo (kwiBanga 10) Ukubhala: isincoko esinocamngco / esivelela amacala amabini ngokulinganayo / esixoxayo (kwiBanga 11)	**Ukubhala: (amanqaku: 25)** Imihlathi: Ileta yobuhlobo/ esesikweni (yesicelo / yesikhalazo / yesicelo somsebenzi / yoshishino)/ iileta eziya kumhleli / isivi neleta eyikhaphayo/ iobhitshuwari / iajenda nemizuzu yentlanganiso/ ingxelo / irivyu / inqaku lephephandaba / inqaku lemagazini / intetho / ingxoxo yababini / udliwano-ndlebe.	**Uvavanyo loku-1: (amanqaku: 35)** Isicatshulwa, isishwankathelo, izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi

Ikota yesi-2		
Umsebenzi wesi-5	**Umsebenzi wesi-6**	**Umsebenzi wesi-7**
Iorali: Ukuphulaphulela ukuqonda (amanqaku: 15) / Intetho elungiselelweyo (amanqaku: 10) Intetho engalungiselelwanga (amanqaku: 15)	**Uncwadi: (amanqaku: 35)** Imibuzo emifutshane (amanqaku: 10) Isincoko soncwadi (amanqaku: 25)	**Iimviwo zaphakathi enyakeni: (amanqaku: 250)** Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni (amanqaku: 70) Iphepha lesi-2 – Uncwadi (amanqaku: 80) Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukubhala (Kungabhalwa ngekaCanzibe/ngoMeyi/ ngeyeSilimela/ngoJuni) (amanqaku: 100)

ÉcoleBooks

Ikota yesi-3	
Umsebenzi wesi-8	**Umsebenzi we-9**
Iorali: Ukuphulaphulela ukuqonda (amanqaku: 15) / Intetho elungiselelweyo (amanqaku: 10) Intetho engalungiselelwanga (amanqaku: 15)	**Uvavanyo lwesi-2: (amanqaku: 35)** Uncwadi Imibuzo emifutshane (amanqaku: 10) Isincoko soncwadi (amanqaku: 25)

Ikota yesi-4	
Umsebenzi we-10	**Umsebenzi we-11**
Iorali: Ukuphulaphulela ukuqonda (amanqaku: 15) / Intetho elungiselelweyo (amanqaku: 10) Intetho engalungiselelwanga (amanqaku: 15)	**Uviwo lokuphela konyaka (amanqaku: 300)** Iphepha loku-1: Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni (amanqaku: 70) Iphepha lesi-2: Uncwadi (amanqaku: 80) Iphepha lesi-3: Ukubhala (amanqaku: 100) Iphepha 4: Iorali (amanqaku: 50)

***Iorali:** Abafundi mabenze umsebenzi wokuphulaphulela ukuqonda ube mnye, iintetho ezilungiselelweyo ezimbini kunye nentetho engalungiselelwanga enye kulungiselelwa ukuhlola okusesikweni apha enyakeni.

****Uvavanyo loku-1** lusenokusetelwa amanqaku **angama-35**, okanye ukuba angaphezulu, **mawaguqulelwe kumanqaku angama-35**. Nangona kucetyiswa ukuba *isicatshulwa, isishwankathelo, Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa*

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

kolwimi zidityaniswe xa zibhalwa, ootitshala bayacelwa ukuba bayile udityaniso lwemiba ngokweemeko zezikolo zabo (inkqubo yovavanyo, ukwabiwa kwexesha, njalo njalo).

Uvavanyo lweNkqubo yokuHlola malube lunye hayi uthotho lweemvavanyo ezininzi ezimfutshane. Uvavanyo ngalunye kufanele luquke isixa esikhulu somxholo kwaye luthabathe imizuzu engama-45 - 60 lubonise amazinga ohlukeneyo engqiqo kanye okwamaphepha eemviwo.

Itheyibhile yesi-3: Amagqabantshintshi eemfuno zenkqubo yokuhlola iBanga 12

<table>
<tr><th colspan="3">INkqubo yokuHlola
Ukuhlola okwenziwa esikolweni ngokwekota</th><th>Uviwo lwangaphandle</th></tr>
<tr><td>Ikota yoku-1:
Uvavanyo olu-1 olubhalwayo
+
Imisebenzi emi-4</td><td>Ikota yesi-2:
Imisebenzi emi-2
+
Uviwo lweyeSilimela/ lukaJuni olu-1 (olwaphakathi enyakeni) oluquka:
Amaphepha ama-3:
Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni
Iphepha lesi-2 – Uncwadi
Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukubhala</td><td>Ikota yesi-3:
Uviwo lweyoMsintsi/ lukaSeptemba olu-1 oluquka:
Amaphepha ama-3:
Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni
Iphepha lesi-2 – Uncwadi
Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukubhala
OKANYE
Uvavanyo olubhalwayo
+
Umsebenzi om-1</td><td>Ikota yesi-4:
Uviwo lwangaphandle olu-1 luquka:
Amaphepha ama-4:
Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni
Iphepha lesi-2 – Uncwadi
Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukubhala
+
Iphepha lesi-4 – lorali</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="4">Amanqaku ekota (Ikota yoku-1-3):
• Kwikota nganye, dibanisa amanqaku ngobunjalo bawo kunye neetotali uze uwaguqulele kwipesenti (%) yenqaku lekota.
Amanqaku okuhlola okwenziwa esikolweni:
• Dibanisa amanqaku ngobunjalo bawo kunye neetotali zemisebenzi yokuhlola ukusukela kwikota yokuqala ukuya kwikota yesi-3 uze uwaguqulele kuma-25%.
Uviwo lwangaphandle
• Guqula iPhepha loku-1 libe li-17,5%,
• Guqula iPhepha lesi-2 libe ngama-20%,
• Guqula iPhepha lesi-3 libe ngama-25%
• Guqula amanqaku eorali (iPhepha lesi-4) abe li-12,5%.</td></tr>
</table>

Itheyibhile yesi-4: Inkqubo yokuhlola iBanga 12

INkqubo yokuHlola				
Ikota yoku-1				
Umsebenzi woku-1	**Umsebenzi wesi-2**	**Umsebenzi wesi-3**	**Umsebenzi wesi-4**	**Umsebenzi wesi-5**
*** Iorali:** Ukuphulaphulela ukuqonda (amanqaku: 15) / Intetho elungiselelweyo (amanqaku: 10) / Intetho engalungiselelwanga (amanqaku: 15)	**Ukubhala: (Amanqaku: 50)** Isincoko esibalisayo / esichazayo / esivelela amacala omabini / esocamngco / esixoxayo	**Ukubhala: (Amanqaku:25)** Imihlathi: Ileta yobuhlobo / esesikweni (yesicelo / yesikhalazo / yesicelo somsebenzi / yoshishino) / iileta eziya kumhleli / isivi neleta eyikhaphayo / iobhitshuwari / iajenda nemizuzu yentlanganiso / ingxelo / irivyu / inqaku lephephandaba / inqaku lemagazini / intetho / ingxoxo yababini / udliwanondlebe	**Iorali:** Ukuphulaphulela ukuqonda (amanqaku: 15) / Intetho elungiselelweyo (amanqaku: 10) / Intetho engalungiselelwanga (amanqaku: 15)	**Uvavanyo loku-1: (Amanqaku: 35)** Isicatshulwa, isishwankathelo, izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi

Ikota yesi-2		
Umsebenzi wesi-6	**Umsebenzi wesi-7**	**Umsebenzi wesi-8**
Uncwadi: (amanqaku: 35) Imibuzo emifutshane (amanqaku: 10) Isincoko soncwadi (amanqaku: 25)	**Iorali:** Ukuphulaphulela ukuqonda (amanqaku: 15) / Intetho elungiselelweyo (amanqaku: 10) / Intetho engalungiselelwanga (amanqaku: 15)	**Iimviwo zaphakathi enyakeni: (amanqaku: 250)** Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni (amanqaku: 70) Iphepha lesi-2 – Uncwadi (amanqaku: 80) Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukubhala (Kungabhalwa ngekaCanzibe/ngoMeyi / ngeyeSilimela/ngoJuni) (amanqaku: 100) **OKANYE** Uvavanyo olubhaliweyo

Ikota yesi-3	
Umsebenzi we-9	**Umsebenzi we-10**
Iorali: Ukuphulaphulela ukuqonda (amanqaku: 15) / Intetho elungiselelweyo (amanqaku: 10) / Intetho engalungiselelwanga (amanqaku: 15)	**Iimviwo zamalungiselelo: (amanqaku: 250)** Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni (amanqaku: 70) Iphepha lesi-2 – Uncwadi (amanqaku: 80) Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukubhala (amanqaku: 100) **OKANYE** **Uvavanyo olubhaliweyo**

***Iorali:** Abafundi mabenze umsebenzi wokuphulaphulela ukuqonda ube mnye, iintetho ezilungiselelweyo ezimbini kunye nentetho engalungiselelwanga enye kulungiselelwa ukuhlola okusesikweni apha enyakeni.

****Uvavanyo loku-1** lusenokusetelwa **amanqaku angama-35**, okanye ukuba angaphezulu, **mawaguqulelwe kumanqaku angama-35**. Nangona kucetyiswa ukuba *isicatshulwa, isishwankathelo, Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi* zidityaniswe xa zibhalwa, ootitshala bayacelwa ukuba bayile udityaniso lwemiba ngokweemeko zezikolo zabo (inkqubo yovavanyo, ukwabiwa kwexesha, njalo njalo).

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Uvavanyo lweNkqubo yokuHlola malube lunye hayi uthotho lweemvavanyo ezininzi ezimfutshane. Uvavanyo ngalunye kufanele luquke isixa esikhulu somxholo kwaye luthabathe imizuzu engama-45 - 60 lubonise amazinga ohlukeneyo engqiqo kanye okwamaphepha eemviwo.

*****Iimviwo zaphakathi enyakeni nezamalungiselelo zeyoMsintsi/zikaSeptemba:** KwiBanga le-12 omnye wemisebenzi ekwiKota yesi-2 kunye/okanye neKota yesi-3 mawube luviwo lwasesikolweni/lwangaphakathi. Kwiimeko apho kubhalwe uviwo olunye lwasesikolweni/lwangaphakathi kwezi zimbini zeBanga le-12, endaweni yolu lungabhalwanga kungabhalwa uvavanyo ekupheleni kwekota (Umsebenzi wesi-8 nowe-10)

4.4.2 Iimviwo

Ifomathi yamaphepha eemviwo: Iphepha loku-1, elesi-2 nelesi-3

<table>
<tr><th>IPHEPHA</th><th colspan="6">ICANDELO</th><th colspan="2">AMANQAKU</th><th>IXESHA</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="11">1. Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni</td><td colspan="6">A: Isicatshulwa
(Uluhlu lweetekisi lunokusetyenziswa kuquka iitekisi ezibonwayo okanye imifanekiso)
• Abafundi mabachonge bacacise ifuthe lobuchule obufana nokusetyenziswa kweentlobo nobukhulu befonti, izihloko neengcaciso zemifanekiso, njl. njl.</td><td rowspan="5">30</td><td rowspan="11">70</td><td rowspan="11">IBanga 10-12: iiyure ezi-2</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Ibanga</td><td colspan="3">Inani lamagama</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">10</td><td colspan="3">Amagama angama-380 - 440</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">11</td><td colspan="3">Amagama angama-440 -500</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">12</td><td colspan="3">Amagama angama-500 - 560</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="6">B: Ushwankathelo: Isicatshulwa masingakhutshwa kwitekisi yovavanyo lokuqonda, makusekenziswe esinye.
Ubude betekisi</td><td rowspan="5">10</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Ibanga</td><td colspan="2">Ubude betekisi</td><td colspan="2">Ubude besishwankathelo</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">10</td><td colspan="2">ngamagama amalunga nama-220</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="3">Amagama angama-70 - 80</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">11</td><td colspan="2">ngamagama amalunga nama-250</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">12</td><td colspan="2">ngamagama amalunga nama-270</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="6">C: Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi:
• Isigama nokusetyenziswa kolwimi.
• Izakhi zezivakalisi limpawu
• Ukuqaphela ngeliso alibukhali ukusetyenziswa kolwiimi</td><td>30</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>IPHEPHA</th><th colspan="2">ICANDELO</th><th colspan="2">AMANQAKU</th><th>IXESHA</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="13">2. Uncwadi</td><td colspan="2">A: Isihobe - esifundisiweyo (makuphendulwe imibuzo emibini emifutshane / imibuzo yesincoko soncwadi evela kwimibongo emine.) kunye nesingafundiswanga (imibuzo emifutshane kuphela) (Esifundisiweyo = 20; Esingafundiswanga = 10)</td><td rowspan="6">30</td><td rowspan="12">80</td><td rowspan="12">IBanga 10: iiyure ezi-2
IBanga 11 - 12: iiyure ezi-2½</td></tr>
<tr><td>Ibanga</td><td>Inani lamagama</td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td>Amagama angama-90 - 140</td></tr>
<tr><td>11</td><td>Amagama ali-140 - 190</td></tr>
<tr><td>12</td><td>Amagama ali-190 - 240</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Hlola oku kulandelayo kwisincoko:
• Umxholo (Ukuhlalutywa kwesihloko, ubunzulu bengxoxo, indlela azakuzela ngayo ingxoxo leyo nokuwulandela kakuhle umbongo) (60 %)
• Ulwimi nesakhiwo (isakhiwo, ukuthungelana kwengxoxo nonikezelo, ubugcisa bokusebenzisa ulwimi, imvakalozwi nesimbo) (40%)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">B: Inoveli/ uncwadi lwemveli - Umbuzo osisincoko soncwadi okanye imibuzo emifutshane.
Hlola oku kulandelayo kwisincoko soncwadi:
• Umxholo (Ukuhlalutywa kwesihloko, ubunzulu bengxoxo, indlela azakuzela ngayo ingxoxo leyo nokuwulandela kakuhle umbongo) (60 %)
• Ulwimi nesakhiwo (isakhiwo, ukuthungelana kwengxoxo nonikezelo, ubugcisa bokusebenzisa ulwimi, imvakalozwi nesimbo) (40%)</td><td>25</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">C: Idrama - Umbuzo osisincoko soncwadi okanye imibuzo emifutshane.
QAPHELA: Abaviwa kufuneka baphendule umbuzo OMDE OMNYE (OSISINCOKO) nombuzo OMNYE OMFUTSHANE kwiCandelo B okanye C.
Ubude besincoko soncwadi:</td><td rowspan="5">25</td></tr>
<tr><td>Ibanga</td><td>Inani lamagama</td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td>amagama angama-240 - 290</td></tr>
<tr><td>11</td><td>amagama angama-290 - 340</td></tr>
<tr><td>12</td><td>amagama angama-340 - 390</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Hlola oku kulandelayo kwisincoko sedrama:
• Umxholo (ukuhlalutywa kwesihloko, ubunzulu bengxoxo, indlela azakuzela ngayo ingxoxo leyo nokuyilandela kakuhle idrama) (ngama-60%).
• Ulwimi (isakhiwo, ukuthungelana kwengxoxo, ubugcisa bokusebenzisa ulwimi, imvakalozwi nesimbo sokubhala) (ngama-40%).</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

Écolebooks

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

<table>
<tr><th>IPHEPHA</th><th colspan="2">ICANDELO</th><th colspan="2">AMANQAKU</th><th>IXESHA</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="10">3. Ukubhala</td><td colspan="2">A: Isincoko - Sinye qwaba
Esibalisayo / esichazayo / esinocamngco / esixoxayo / esivelela amacala omabini</td><td rowspan="6">50</td><td rowspan="10">100</td><td rowspan="10">IBanga 10: iiyure ezi-2
IBanga 11-12: iiyure ezi-2½</td></tr>
<tr><td>Ibanga</td><td>Inani lamagama</td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td>amagama angama-240 - 290</td></tr>
<tr><td>11</td><td>amagama angama-290 - 340</td></tr>
<tr><td>12</td><td>amagama angama-340 - 390</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Hlola oku kulandelayo:
• Umxholo nocwangciso (60%).
• Ulwimi, isimbo sokubhala nokuhlela (30%).
• Isakhiwo (10%).</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">B: Iitekisi ezimbini - imihlathi:
Ileta yobuhlobo / esesikweni (yesicelo / yesikhalazo / yesicelo somsebenzi / yoshishino / yombulelo / yovuyiswano / yovelwano) / iileta eziya kumhleli / isivi neleta eyikhaphayo / iobhitshuwari / iajenda nemizuzu yentlanganiso / ingxelo / irivyu / inqaku lephephandaba / inqaku lemagazini / intetho / ingxoxo yababini / udliwano-ndlebe.
Ubude betekisi:</td><td rowspan="4">50
(2 X 25)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Ibanga</td><td>Inani lamagama</td></tr>
<tr><td>10-12</td><td>amagama ali-100 - 120 - umxholo kuphela</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Hlola oku kulandelayo:
• Umxholo, ucwangciso nefomathi (60%).
• Ulwimi, isimbo sokubhala nokuhlela (40%).</td></tr>
</table>

ÉcoleBooks

Umxholo omawufundiswe

Ukuhlola kujoliswe kanye kowona mxholo ufundiswayo ofumaneka kolu xwebhu. Ngenxa yokuthungelana komxholo kwiBanga le-10-12 jikelele, lo umxholo nezakhono uza kuhlolwa ngokupheleleyo kumaphepha angaphandle eBanga le-12.

Imisebenzi yokuhlolwa yeorali: Iphepha lesi-4

Yonke imisebenzi yokuhlolwa yeorali eyenziwe enyakeni kwiBanga le-12 iyinxalenye yokuhlolwa kwangaphandle kwiBanga le-12. Ingama-50 amanqaku kuma-300 amanqaku okuhlola kwangaphandle okwenziwa ekupheleni konyaka. Iinkcukacha ezingundoqo ngemisebenzi yeorali eyenziwa enyakeni zimi ngolu hlobo lulandelayo:

Iphepha lesi-4	IINKCUKACHA	AMANQAKU		
Iiorali	Yonke imisebenzi yeorali isetwa, ihlolwe esikolweni kodwa iphononongwe (imodareythwe) ngaphandle. • **Ukuthetha:** **Intetho elungiselelweyo** **Hlola**: Izakhono zokuphanda, ukucwangcisa nokulungisa umxholo, imvakalozwi, izakhono zokuthetha, ulwazi olunzulu ngokusetyenziswa kolwimi, ukuchonga isigama, uyilo nosetyenziso lwezincedisi eziviwa ngeendlebe kunye neziviwa-zibonwa.	2X10	20	50
	• **Ukuthetha** **Intetho engalungiselelwanga (equbulayo**) **Hlola**: Ukuceba nokucwangcisa umxholo ngokugqibeleleyo, imvakalozwi, izakhono zokuthetha, ulwazi olunzulu ngokusetyenziswa kolwimi.		15	
	• **Ukuphulaphula** **Ukuphulaphulela ukuqonda** **Hlola**: Ukuphulaphulisisa ukuze uqonde okuthethwayo, uhlangule ulwazi oluthile kuko khon'uze ukuphonononge ngokunzulu.		15	

4.5 UkuRekhoda nokuNika iNgxelo

ÉcoleBooks

Ukurekhoda yinkqubo apho utitshala abhala phantsi izinga lokusebenza lomfundi ngamnye kumsebenzi othile ohlolwayo. Kubonisa inkqubela-phambili yomfundi ekuzixhobiseni ngolwazi oluxeliweyo ngokwamaxwebhu eNkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola. Iirekhodi zomsebenzi womfundi kufanele zinike ubungqina ngenkqubela-phambili yomfundi ngokwebanga kunye nokulungela kwakhe ukuqhubela phambili xa ephumelele ukuya kwibanga elilandelayo. Iirekhodi zomsebenzi womfundi kufanele zisetyenziswe ukungqinisisa inkqubela-phambili eyenziwe ngootitshala nabafundi kwinkqubo yokufundisa nokufunda.

Ukukhupha iripoti okanye ingxelo yinkqubo yokwazisa abafundi, abazali babo, isikolo nabanye abachaphazelekayo malunga nendlela asebenza ngayo umfundi ezifundweni zakhe gabalala. Zininzi iindlela ezisetyenziswayo ukunika iripoti okanye ingxelo ngomsebenzi womfundi. Ziquka amakhadi eripoti okanye engxelo, ukubiza iintlanganiso nabazali, iintsuku zokutyelela esikolweni, iinkomfa zabazali nootitshala, ukufowunela abazali, ukuthumela iileta kubazali, ukuthumela oolindixesha besikolo okanye beklasi kubazali, njalo njalo. Ootitshala kumabanga onke banika iripoti okanye ingxelo ngokweepesenti ngesifundo ngasinye. Amazinga ahlukeneyo empumelelo kunye neepesenti ahambelana nazo adweliswe kule Theyibhile ingasezantsi.

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Iikhowudi neepesenti zokurekhonda nokuripota (nokunika ingxelo ngomsebenzi)

Ikhowudi	Inkcazelo ngendlela aqhube ngayo umfundi kumsebenzi wakhe	Ipesenti
7	Uphumelele ngokugqwesileyo	80 - 100
6	Uphumelele emagqabini	70 - 79
5	Uphumelele ngokuqaqambileyo	60 - 69
4	Uphumelele ngokwanelisayo	50 - 59
3	Uphumelele ngokufanelekileyo	40 - 49
2	Uphumelele ngokuyinxalenye	30 - 39
1	Akaphumelelanga	0 - 29

Ootitshala besiXhosa mabarekhode amanqaku achanekileyo kumsebenzi ngamnye ohlolwayo besebenzisa iphepha lokurekhoda elisemthethweni; banike iripoti/ingxelo ngokweepesenti kwisiXhosa kwiripoti khadi yomfundi.

4.6 UPhononongo lokuHlola

Uphononongo okanye imodareyishini yinkqubo yokuqinisekisa ukuba imisebenzi ehlolwayo ichanekile, yamkelekile kwaye isemgangathweni ochanekileyo. Uphononongo lwenziwa esikolweni, esithilini, kwiphondo nakwandlunkulu. Zonke iinkqubo ezichanekileyo neziqingqiweyo zokuphononongа okanye zokumodareyitha kufuneka zimiliselwe ukungqinisisa yonke imisebenzi yesiXhosa ehlolwayo.

4.6.1 Ukuhlola okusesikweni / ukuhlola okwenziwa esikolweni (SBA)

- Iimvavanyo noviwo kwiBanga le-10 nele-11 ziphononongwa okanye zimodareyithwa esikolweni. Umcebisi wesiXhosa wesithili / iphondo unoxanduva olusemthethweni lokuphononongа / ukumodareyitha isampuli yemisebenzi ehlolwayo yeorali kanye xa endwendwele okanye etyelele esikolweni ukungqinisisa umgangatho owamkelekileyo wemisebenzi yeorali kunye nophononongo / imodareyishini eyenziwe yintloko yesiXhosa.
- Iimvavanyo kunye neemviwo zeBanga le-12 kufuneka ziphononongwe okanye zimodareyithwe kwiphondo. Le nkqubo isingathwa liSebe lezeMfundo lephondo.
- Abacebisi besiXhosa kufuneka baphonononge okanye bamodareythe iisampuli zeemvavanyo namaphepha eemviwo phambi kokuba abhalwe ngabafundi ukungqinisisa imigangatho nokunika ootitshala besiXhosa isikhokelo sokuyiseta ngokusemgangathweni le misebenzi yokuhlolwa imiselweyo.

4.6.2 Imisebenzi yokuHlola yeorali

- **KwiBanga 10-11**: Umsebenzi ngamnye weorali oyinxalenye yeNkqubo yokuHlola kufuneka ungeniswe ngutitshala kwiNtloko yesiFundo (HOD) ukuze iwuphononongе (iwumodareyithe) phambi kokuba wenziwe ngabafundi. Ootitishala bahlola imisebenzi yokuhlolwa yeorali kwiBanga le-10 nele-11. Umcebisi esithilini okanye kwiphondo kufuneka aphononongе okanye amodareyithe imisebenzi yokuhlola yeorali xa etyelele esikolweni esenzela ukungqinisisa umgangatho wemisebenzi leyo nophononongo okanye imodareyishini eyenziwe esikolweni.
- **KwiBanga 12**: Yonke imisebenzi yeorali isetwa, ihlolwe esikolweni kodwa iphononongwe (imodareyithwe) ngaphandle. Umsebenzi ngamnye weorali oyinxalenye yeNkqubo yokuHlola kufuneka ungeniswe ngutitshala kwiNtloko yesiFundo (HOD) ukuze iwuphononongе (iwumodareyithe) phambi kokuba wenziwe ngabafundi. Ngumsebenzi katitshala ukuhlola imisebenzi ehlolwayo yeorali. Umcebisi wesithili / iphondo unoxanduva olusemthethweni lokuphononongа / ukumodareyitha isampuli yemisebenzi ehlolwayo yeorali kanye xa

endwendwele okanye etyelele esikolweni, ukungqinisisa umgangatho owamkelekileyo wemisebenzi yeorali kunye nophononongo / imodareyishini eyenziwe yiNtloko yesiFundo. Kunyanzelekile ukuba isampuli yabafundi kwisikolo ngasinye iphononongwe okanye imodareyithwe, ukungqinisisa umgangatho womsebenzi wabo weorali.

4.7 ULwazi Gabalala

Olu xwebhu kufanele ukuba lusetyenziswe kunye nala alandelayo:

4.7.1 *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12;* kunye

4.7.2 Noxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National Protocol of Assessment Grades R-12.*

ÉcoleBooks

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

ULUHLU LWAMAGAMA

Abantu abafumana ulwazi (abaphulaphuli, ababukeli) - aba ngabantu ekujoliswe kubo xa kunikezelwa ngolwazi oluthile; xa beza kuphulaphula okuthethwayo, babuke oku kwisicatshulwa. Kufuneka ke ngoko, ababhali basoloko becinga ngenjongo kwanabantu abamkela ulwazi abaza kufunda, babuke loo tekisi.

Enabileyo - xa into ibhalwe ngendlela enabileyo, kuxa kunikwe iinkcukacha eziphangaleleyo ngayo.

Exhalabisayo - apha eli gama lisetyenziselwe ukubonakalisa indlela ekuthi xa umfundi esenza iziphene ezininzi xa ebhala, lowo ufunda into ayibhalileyo atsho anxube, angonwabi, ngenxa yezo ziphene; kutsho ke kufuneke xa kunjalo utitshala oza kuba neliso kuloo mfundi, amncede.

Ezibhidanisiweyo - kubhekiselwe kwizimvo ezingabhalekanga kakuhle kwaphela, de athi ubani ofunda loo nto ibhalwe ngolo hlobo angayiva.

Ezizezabo (izicatshulwa) - Xa umfundi eyila isicatshulwa kubalulekile ukuba aze nezakhe izimvo, angazinyibi ndawo, zivele kuye buqu.

Fanelekileyo - kuxa kusetyenziswe ulwimi olufanelekileyo ngokwemo leyo, umz: xa uthetha nomntu omdala okanye umntu ohloniphekileyo kwimeko yomsebenzi, uchonga ulwimi olufanele loo meko.

Idrafti - uyilo okanye amalungiselelo okwenza into eza kunikezelwa, umz. okuza kuthethwa okanye okuza kubhalwa.

Igama elakhiwe kwelinye - eli ligama elakhiwe kwelinye igama okanye elakhiwe kwingcambu, (umz:-sela = intselo). La magama adla ngokwakhiwa ngokufakela izimaphambili okanye izimamva.

ÉcoleBooks

I-akhronim - igama elakhiwe ngoonobumba bokuqala egameni xa lifinyeziwe, umz: INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola (NKPH).

Iilitherasi - apha kubhekiswa kwiindidi ngeendidi zelitherasi (umz. ukukwazi ukubona uqonde izinto ozibona ngeliso lenyama, imizobo, ukubala, kunye nokulandela izinto ezinxulumene norhwebo).

Iindidi zoncwadi - apha kubhekiswa kwindlela uncwadi oluhlelwa ngayo (umz. inoveli, amabali amafutshane, izincoko / amavo, izibongo, idrama okanye ifilim).

Iindlela ngeendlela zokusebenzisa ulwimi - ezi ndlela ngeendlela zibakho xa kukho ukulungelelaniswa okukhoyo kwisigama, kwiimo zezivakalisi namagama kunye nendlela igama elibizwa ngayo. Oku ke kuyahluka kwisizwana nesizwana/kwingingqi nengingqi.

Iindlela ezahlukeneyo zokusetyenziswa kolwimi: kukusetyenziswa kwezinto ezifana nentetho engaphucukanga (*slang*), ulwimi lwesizwana (*dialects*) kunye nentetho exutywe namagama antsonkothileyo asetyenziswa ngabantu bomsebenzi othile (*jargon*).

Ilitherasi - ilitherasi lulwazi lokufunda nokubhala, ukwazi ukusebenzisa amanani, ulwazi lwekhompyutha, ukuqonda indlela izixhobo ezibonwa ngeliso lenyama ezisetyenziswa ngayo njalo-njalo. Eli gama lisenokusetyenziselwa ukubonisa ukukwazi ukulungisa nokusebenzisa ulwazi oluthile, kwanokubhalela iinjongo ezahlukeneyo, kukwabonakalisa ukukwazi ukuvumbulula iintsingiselo ezendeleyo kwizicatshulwa nakulwimi, ukuze umntu asiqonde isicatshulwa ukuba singantoni.

Ilizwi likaNobalisa/lombalisi - eli lilizwi lomntu obalisa ibali. Ungahlula phakathi kombalisi osebenzisa umntu

wokuqala (umz. Ndi- usoloko engumlinganiswa ebalini, owenza izinto ngokwakhe - lifumaneka kakhulu kwizincoko/ kumavo) okanye umntu wesithathu, apho umbalisi abhekisa kubalinganiswa ngokuthi uThemba u…. okanye ooThemba ba……

Imbali emfutshane enoburharha - le yimbali yeziganeko ezincinane ezibaliswa ngenjongo yokonwabisa, yokuchwayitisa, kwanokuveza ubunjani bomlinganiswa othile.

Imbali - kubhekiswa kwibali elibaliswa ngomlomo okanye elibhaliweyo, elinezimvo ezilandelelana kakuhle ngokwendlela iziganeko ezenzeke ngayo.

Imbeko - apha kuthethwa ngolwimi olusetyenziswa ngembeko. Oku kubonisa ubuchule bokukhetha amagama afanelekileyo, umz. ulwimi olusebenzisa xa uthetha nabantu abahloniphekileyo, nabadala alufani nolusebenzisa koontanga bakho.

Imeko (yetekisi) - itekisi isoloko isetyenziswa, yakhiwe ikwimo. Imo ke ibandakanya iimeko ezifana nokusebenzisa izicatshulwa ezingqamene nezentlalo, ezenkcubeko nezepolitiki, umz. xa utitshala efundisa igrama, kufuneka angafundisi amagama ezimele, koko ekwitekisi.

Imfanozandi - kukusetyenziswa kwezandi ezifanayo. Esi sangotshe sibaluleke kakhulu ekutyebiseni ulwimi nakuvuselelo-mvakalelo. Siwuzoba ngokupheleleyo umfanekiso waloo nto kuthethwa ngayo.

Imihlathi - ezi ziitekisi ezifana neeleta, imizuzu yentlanganiso, ingxelo, iifeksi.

Imigaqo eyamkelekileyo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi - imigaqo eyamkelekileyo okanye xa kusetyenziswe intetho yolwimi. Eminye imigaqo incedisa ekuqulatheni intsingiselo (umz. imigaqo yegrama, iimpawu zokubhala, uhlobo oluthile lokusebenzisa oonobumba xa kuchwethezwa) ize eminye incedise ekuchazeni isiqulatho (umz. uluhlu lweziqulatho, indlela yokucwangcisa okuthile, izihloko, iitshathi, uluhlu, imifanekiso kunye nesalathiso).

Imizobo - kubhekiswa kwimveliso yezokubonwa ngeliso lenyama, nezobugcisa ezizotywe ngesandla okanye ngekhompyutha, eziyiliweyo, njalo njalo.

Imo yokunxibelelanisa - zininzi iindlela zokunxibelelanisa, umz. ngokubhala, ngokuthetha okanye incoko yomlomo, ngokwenza imifanekiso ebonwa ngeliso lenyama (ibandakanya imizobo enjengeetshati); ulwazi ke lungaguquguqulwa lususwe kwenye imo, luye kwenye (njengokusuka ekusebenziseni igrafu uye ekubhaleni umhlathi, usebenzise ulwazi ulususa kwiorali/ kwintetho yomlomo uye kumfanekiso ophawuliweyo).

Imo yomphefumlo - apha kuthethwa ngendlela umbhali woncwadi aziva ngayo xa ebhala incwadi, nokuba libali okanye isibongo; le mo ke idla ngokudizwa ngamagama asetyenziswayo (umz. 'Yayiziinyembezi zodwa ecaleni kwaloo bhasi yayiqungquluzile' la magama mabini anomgca ngaphantsi abonisa ukuba akonwatywanga apha.

Impazamo yokusebenzisa amagama amade ngendlela engafanelekanga - abanye abantu bayathanda ukusebenzisa amagama amade nantsonkothileyo, bezama nje ukutsala amehlo, de loo magama bawasebenzise ngendlela engafanelekanga, nedala intsini kophulaphuleyo.

Impixano - yimeko apho abalinganiswa baphikisana ngezimvo; lungquzulwano lwezimvo olubakho phakathi komlinganiswa nabalinganiswa ababini nangaphezulu, umlinganiswa nendalo okanye abantu nje. Olu ngquzulwano lungenzeka ngenxa yeemfuno zabo okanye into abayixabisileyo (impixano isenokuba yeyangaphakathi / yeyangaphandle).

Impoxo - xa kusetyenziswa esi sagwelo kuthi kubekho ukuncoma okuphoxayo/ yintetho eveza into echasene

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

nale nto ubani ayithethayo. Apha kuphoxiswa ngomntu (umz. xa usithi kumntu ofike mva kunani: 'Ndiva kakubi ukuba sifike phambi kwakho'), ube wena umphoxela le nto efike emva kwexesha; sukube apha uphoxisa ngomntu.

Iindlela ngeendlela zokusebenzisa ulwimi - ezi ndlela ngeendlela zibakho xa kukho ukulungelelaniswa okukhoyo kwisigama, kwiimo zezivakalisi namagama kunye nendlela igama elibizwa ngayo. Oku ke kuyahluka kwingingqi nengingqi/kwisizwana nesizwana.

Injambamenti *(enjambment)* - ugxalathelwano lwamalungu olungenasingqisho.

Inkcaso-vuthondaba *(anticlimax)* - Kuxa bekulindeleke ukuba kufikelelwe kwinqanaba eliphezulu ebalini, sele kulindelwe ukuhla kwesiganeko esibalulekileyo okanye esonwabisayo, suke kungade kufikelelwe kuso; okusuke kwenzeke kukuba kwisakhiwo sebali kuvela iziyolisi, kungenjalo isiganekwana nje esingabalulekanga kuyaphi, okanye kuphambukwe kwisiganeko ebesiphethwe, kuvezwe esitsha.

Inkqubo yokufundwa kweelwimi ezininzi kusongezwa kolwasekhaya *(additive multilingualism)* - xa umntu efunda ulwimi (iilwimi) ukongeza kulwimi lwakhe lwasekhaya. Oku akuthethi ukuba olu lwimi lutsha luthatha indawo yolwimi lwasekhaya, koko lufundwa kunye nalo.

Intetho edidekisayo - kuxa kusetyenziswe ulwimi oludidekisayo ngabom ukwenzela ukufihla izinto eziyinyaniso ezenzekileyo, zifihlelwa umfundi okanye umphulaphuli.

Intetho eqhelekileyo enokufaka amagama angekho sesikweni - olu lulwimi olusetyenziswa xa kuncokolwa njee ngabantu, lube lona lungekho sesikweni.

Intetho esetyenziswa ngabantu bomsebenzi othile (ijagoni) - kukho amagama asetyenziswa ngabantu baloo msebenzi, wena mntu ungasebenzi apho ongenakuyilandela intsingiselo yawo, ngaphandle kokuba ude ucaciselwe umz:- ulwimi olusetyenziswa ngootitshala, oonesi, oogqirha njalo njalo.

Intetho esetyenziswa rhoqo ide idike *(cliché)* - kukusebenzisa amagama athile okanye uluvo oluthile, de kuphele nesongo sawo kuba esetyenziswa njalo; kude kulahleke nentsingiselo yawo, umz. uyabona? Xa eli gama lisoloko lisetyenziswa entethweni, nokuba aliyomfuneko, lide liphelelwe lixabiso.

Intsingiselo ejijiweyo - yiloo ntsingiselo ivezwa sisivakalisi xa ubani esebenzise igama ngokungafanelekanga, okanye kwindawo engafanelekanga, aze athi lowo ulwaziyo ulwimi, xa efunda eso sivakalisi afumane ukuba intsingiselo iba yengeyiyo, okt. ijijiwe.

Intsingiselo erheshayo - kuxa kusetyenziswe igama ngendlela apha engatsolisiyo, kodwa ube uqonda ukuba lirhesha into ethile, libugwegweleza, aliyi ngqo.

Intsingiselo eziwe ngecala - intsingiselo eziwe nje ngecala kwitekisi, engavezwanga ngendlela ethe ngqo.

Intsingiselo engundoqo / yentsusa - yile ntsingiselo icacileyo yegama kuloo meko likuyo. umz. Eli bhastile lam lihle; uthetha ngebhastile eli lihle liligungqu lokudlala, kanti xa intsingiselo ibifihlakele ngesithetha ngobuhle bentombi, mhlawumbi.

Intsingiselo embolombini- indlela amagama asetyenziswa ngayo, ndlela leyo enokwenza athi ofundayo angaziqondi ncam ukuba elo gama lisetyenziswe kuyiphi kanye kanye imeko. Le ndlela ke ingayijika intsingiselo.

Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo - le yintsingiselo yesibini engaphaya kwale yentsusa iqhelekileyo; umz: igama 'ihagu' lithetha isilwanyana esiyihagu, kodwa xa usiya kwintsingiselo yesibini ingathetha ukutyeba, ubumdaka, ukubawa njalo njalo.

Intsusa - kubhekiswa kuloo nto isukela kuyo intshukumo okanye imeko.

I-oksimoroni - kwesi safobe kusetyenziswa amagama aphikisanayo ngohlobo lokuba umfundi abhideke, ibe ngathi ayicacanga eyona ntsingiselo yesiqwenga eso, kanti uya kuthi akusondela, ayiqonde into esiyithethayo. Intetho le iba ngathi iyaziphikisa kanti akunjalo.

Iparadokisi - yintethwana enobutyhulu yokuthi ichasane noko kwamkeleke njengenyaniso.

Irejista/ Ulwimi lwemeko ethile - amagama asetyenziswa kwimiba neemeko ezahlukeneyo. Umz. amagama asetyenziswa ngumfundi xa ethetha nomnye umfundi ongumhlobo wakhe ahlukile kumagama awasebenzisa xa ethetha notitshala amhloniphileyo. La ngamagama, okanye isimbo, igrama okanye indlela ubani alinyusa ngayo ilizwi; la magama asetyenziswa ngabantu abathile, okanye ababhali abathile kwiimo okanye iimeko ezahlukeneyo, umz:- xa kubhalwa ileta yobuhlobo okanye yasebuRhulumenteni, ulwimi olusetyenziswayo alufani; kanti naxa uthetha nomntu omdala kunawe, awusebenzisi lwimi lunye njengaxa uthetha nontanga wakho.

Isafobe - eli ligama okanye ibinzana elisetyenziswe ngendlela ezekelisayo, ukuphumeza loo ntsingiselo; imizekelo yezafobe zizifaniso, isimntwiso, isikweko, njl. njl.

Isakhiwana sebali - yintshukumo encedisayo, ehamba calanye nesakhiwo esiphambili kwinoveli okanye umdlalo.

Isakhiwo sebali - esi sisicwangciso somsebenzi woncwadi ngakumbi kwiidrama neenoveli. Isakhiwo sebali sibandakanya indlela le ilula yokulandelelana kweziganeko, ebonisa uzalwano phakathi kweziganeko, kubonakale nokuba le into yenzeka ngenxa yaleya.

EcoleBooks

Isichasi - ligama elibonisa into echaseneyo nelinye igama kwakolu lwimi lunye, umz. ubhityile > utyebile.

Isifaniso - kuxa ufanisa into ethile nenye; apha kusetyenziswa amagama afana noo “njenge-”, “nqwa ne-”, “oku kwe-”, umz. Uhambisa oku kukanina.

Isigqebelo - yimeko eyenzeka ebalini apho, abafundi bathi babe nolwazi angenalo yena umlinganiswa ngelo xesha ngento eseza kwenzeka kuye okanye kwabanye abalinganiswa. Sinento yokwenza nembono/indlela ubani into ayibona ngayo/ kukusetyenziswa kwamagama ngendlela yokuba eyona ntsingiselo yokuthethwayo ifihlwe okanye iphikiswe/kusebenzisa intetho enentsingiselo engundoqo / yentsusa nefihlakeleyo, eyahlukileyo kuleyo ingqalileyo.

Isigqebelo sedrama *(dramatic irony)* - kulapho abalinganiswa benza izinto bengazi babe bona abafundi bencwadi sebetyhilelwe/abalinganiswa banolwazi okwahlukileyo kolwabafundi / ababukeli.

Isihlanganisi - ligama elisetyenziselwa ukuhlanganisa amagatya ukuze enze isivakalisi esinye. Ligama elimsebenzi walo ikukwenza ukuba izivakalisi mazinxibelelane kakuhle zenze imihlathi elandelelanayo, mihlathi leyo enokuphela isakha izicatshulwa; umz. xa, kodwa.

Isihloko esigqamileyo - isihloko senqaku elithile, somfanekiso, ifoto njalo njalo, esidla ngokunceda ukutsala umdla ngendlela esikhethwe ngayo - ukubonisa inqaku elo ukuba lingantoni na.

Isihlonipho - yintetho emnandi esetyenziselwa ukuquma isenzo esibi, esilinyala okanye esilihlazo emehlweni abantu / kuxa intetho ekhangeleka ngathi ibiza into ngqo, icezelwa ngokusebenzisa intetho evakala kamnandi umz. uqhuba amatakane, endaweni yokuthi unxilile.

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Isikweko - sisafobe apho kuthi kusetyenziswa enye into xa kuchazwa enye, oko kusenziwa kuba ezo zinto zineempawu ezifanayo, umz. UThemba lo yinyoka (kuba enobungozi njengenyoka).

Isimntwiso - sisafobe esithi sifanise into engemntu siyifanisa nomntu. Kuxa kuthathwe iimpawu zomntu zanikwa izinto ezingengobantu, umz. Tywala ungumlahlekisi (utywala apha benziwe baneempawu zobuntu kwathiwa buyalahlekisa).

Isinedokhi - ukubiza into ngaleyo iyinxenye yayo.

Isingqisho - kukubizeka kwamagama, izandi, okanye amabinzana kwivesi ngendlela evakala kamnandi. Le nto idla ngokufumaneka kwimibongo.

Isinxibelelanisi - kubhekiswa kuzo zonke iitekisi zonxibelelwano, ezizezi: ezomlomo, ezibhalwayo, ezibonwayo, eziviwa-zibonwa.

Isiphelo esothusayo *(ironic twist)* - isiphelo esingalindelekanga apho umbhali aphetha ibali ngendlela ebingalindelekanga kumfundi kodwa ibikhe yahlakulelwa apha ebalini.

Isiphumo - kuthethwa isiphumo sentshukumo/sesenzo okanye imeko.

Isiqalelo - eli gama lisetyenziswe apha kwimo yokubonisa uhlobo lwetekisi eyakhiwe ngumfundi, tekisi leyo ibonisa umgangatho osezantsi wokuyila. Umfundi osebenzisa olu hlobo usafuna ukuncediswa aqeqeshwe.

Isiqulatho - eli ligama elisetyenziselwa ukubonisa izinto ezibandakanyiweyo kwizinto ezifana namaxwebhu njl. njl.

Isithetha-ntonye/isifanokuthi - ngamagama athetha into enye umz. ukurhala/ukubawa, umtshakazi/umakoti.

ÉcoleBooks

Isixhobo esibonakalisa ubuciko - esi sisixhobo esifana naxa isithethi sinqumama, sisebenzisa uphindaphindo xa sithetha, sisenzela ukucenga okanye ukuqinisekisa lowo uphulaphuleyo.

Isizathu - yinto engunobangela wento eqhubekayo, okanye imeko ekhoyo.

Izivakalisi ezigatyanye *(simple sentences)* - zizivakalisi ezinentloko nesivisa/isenzi. Zisenokuba nesichazi; kodwa azinalo elinye igatya elixhomekeke kuzo.

Izivakalisi esimbaxa *(compound sentences)* - zizivakalisi ezinamagatya amabini nangaphezulu kodwa entanganye, amanye awahlanganiswa ngazihlanganisi kanti amanye ahlanganiswa ngezihlanganisi zolingano umz kanti, koko, kuloko, okanye, phofu, kunjalo nje njalo njalo.

Izivakalisi ezixandileyo *(complex sentences)* - zizivakalisi ezinamagatya angaphezulu kwegatya elinye, umz igatya eliyintloko namanye axhomekeke kulo afana nala; abalulayo, amel'isibizo, achazayo, ahlomelayo nawondelelwano.

Itekisi efundeka ngeendlela ngeendlela - apha kubandakanywa izicatshulwa, izixhobo ezibonwa ngeliso lenyama, eziviwa ngeendlebe, umz. iividiyo, njl. njl. Xa umfundi enika intetho elungiselelweyo angasebenzisa izilayidi, imifanekiso, iividiyo njl. njl.

Itekisi enobunyani - luhlobo lwetekisi olusetyenziselwa ukuba ubani awubone umfanekiso wento ekuthethwa ngayo; ayiveli kuncwadi yona (umz: isenokuvela kwimagazini nakwinqaku elivela kwiphephandaba, okushicilelwe kuvela koonomathotholo kunye noomabonakude, izibhengezo, iileyibheli zezinto ezithengiswayo, iibrowutsha ezinika iinkcukacha ezimalunga nomakwaziwe ngabatyeleli, amaphepha avela kurhulumente ekufuneka ezalisiwe, kwakunye nemizekelo yeeleta eziyinyani).

Ithoni / imvakalo-zwi - apha kunokubhekiswa kuqala kwindlela ubani abiza ngayo igama. Eli gama “ithoni” xa lisetyenziswe nzulu likwabhekisa kwindlela igama elithile elisetyenziswe nzulu ngayo kwisivakalisi. Kwisicatshulwa ithoni yegama ibhekisa kwindlela igama elisetyenziswe ngayo kuloo mo, nentsingiselo eliyizisayo. Kwifilim ithoni ingaphunyezwa ngohlobo lomculo odlalwayo, kungenjalo imo-ntlalo.

Okuqukayo - kule mfundo yale mihla kufuneka imfundo ifikeleleke kuye wonke ubani; bubakho ubuncinane bokufuneka kuphunyelelwe, obucaciswayo, bubhekisa kubo bonke abafundi, khon’ ukuze abo bafundi baneemfuno ezizodwa ngokwasemzimbeni nasengqondweni babe nabo bayabandakanyeka; yaye kule mfundo kugxininiswa ekubeni bangacalucalulwa bafundiswe bodwa.

Oomahamba-kunye *(collocations)* - ngamagama asoloko ehamba kunye / esetyenziswa kunye umz. intlaka nexolo, amathe nolwimi, inyoka nesele, umMbo nomXesibe.

Ubabazo/ugqithiso/ubaxo - sisafobe esibonisa ukubaxa xa umntu ethetha ngento ethile, umz. ‘Wandiphakela intaba yokutya’, apha kuthethwa ukutya okuninzi.

Ubuchule bokuqiqisisa - kuxa umfundi esebenzise izimvo zakhe xa, mhlawumbi ebhala okanye esenza intetho, ngendlela apha ebonisa ukuba unobuchule bokuyicingisisisa into phambi kokuba ayithethe okanye ayibhale phantsi; loo nto ke itsho ngento evakala okanye efundeka kamnandi.

Ubuchule bokusebenzisa amagama ngendlela yokuhlasela *(word attack skill)* - obu bubuchule obusetyenziswayo xa umfundi efunda igama angalaziyo; uye aliqhawu-qhawule libe ngamalungu okanye ajonge intsingiselo eziswa zizimaphambili, kungenjalo izimamva, esenzela ukude ayive kakuhle intsingiselo yalo.

Ubuhle *(authentic)* - ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ukuyila into ngokucoliseka nangolonwabo.

ÉcoleBooks

Ubumbo zivakalisi (isinteksi) - yindlela amagama alungelelaniswa ngayo ukwakha izakhi zegrama, umz. amabinzana, amagatya, izivakalisi njl. njl. Apha kujongwa nemithetho elawula ubumbo-zivakalisi.

Ubungakanani boonobumba - apha kujongwe koonobumba abasetyenziswa xa kuchwethezwa ngekhompyutha, le nto kuthiwa yifonti.

Ubuchule - eli gama lisetyenziselwe ukubonisa ukuba xa usebenzisa ulwimi ngobunono kuxa uchula ukunyathela ekukhetheni amagama, ukhethe igama elifanele loo meko.

Uchasaniso - ukusetyenziswa kwamagama achaseneyo kwisivakalisi /umqolo ukucacisa imeko ethile umz. Bangena bephuma, ukubila usoma.

Ugxalathelwano lwamabinzana okanye amalungu, kungekho singqisho *(enjambment)* - ukusetyenziswa kwemiqolo elandelelanayo ingenasingqisho kodwa isebenzisa isigama esihambelanayo esenza ukuba imiqolo ifundwe kunye njengomqolo omnye oqhubelekayo.

Ukuba neliso kwindlela amagama asetyenziswa ngayo - apha kuthethwa ngokukwazi ukucazulula indlela intsingiselo evezwe ngayo, ukukwazi ukugqala amandla ulwimi olunawo; xa umfundi eyiqaphela indlela amagama asetyenziswa ngayo, nentsingiselo ayinikwayo kuloo mo, umfundi uya kukwazi ukumelana neendlela zokuqhathwa ezinokuvezwa lulwimi olo, akwazi kananjalo ukusebenzisa ulwimi ngononophelo.

Ukubaza ingqondo - xa kusithiwa ubani uphulaphule ebaze ingqondo kuthethwa ukuba uphulaphulisisile, yaye uyivulile ingqondo.

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Ukucazulula - xa ufunda, mhlawumbi itekisi, uze uchaze ukuba igama elithile libonakalisa ntoni, lisetyenziswe njani, kuba kutheni, liza nafuthe lini - sithi uyalucazulula ulwimi okanye uyawacazulula amagama.

Ukuchaza into ngamanye amazwi - kuxa uluvo okanye okuqulethwe kwisicatshulwa kuphinda kubhalwa ngamazwi alowo ubhala eso sicatshulwa kwakhona, oko kukuthi, usebenzise awakho amazwi endaweni yalawo ebekwisicatshulwa.

Ukucikoza - kubonakalisa ubuchule bokuthi ubani xa ethetha okanye ebhala asebenzise ulwimi olunezimvo ezilandelelanayo, nezinamatheleneyo. Ngale ndlela ke ulwimi luye luvakale kamnandi, kananjalo luchazeke kakuhle.

Ukucinga ngendlela eyilayo - le yinkqubo yokucinga ngezimvo okanye iimeko ngeendlela zokuziqambela, okanye ngendlela engaqhelekanga, nto leyo ebonisa ubuchule balowo ucingayo.

Ukudlala ngamagama - ukusetyenziswa kobumbolo-mbini bamagama.

Ukufumana inxalenye - kubhekiswa kumfundi ongaphumelelanga ncam, ofumene ezinye iziphumo, ingezizo zonke.

Ukufunda ngokukhawuleza ungacoseleli - kukufunda isinxibelelanisi ukhawulezisa, usenzela nje ukufumana ukuba singantoni na umz:- ukufunda izihloko kwiphepha-ndaba ukhangela ukuba zithini iindaba eziphambili.

Ukugqibelela - eli gama lisetyenziswe kwimo yokubonisa umntu ocingayo phambi kokuba asebenzise ulwimi, alusebenzise ngokufezekileyo.

Ukuhlekisa ngokusebenzisa ulinganiso - xa kuhlekiswa ngomntu othile ngokusebenzisa indlela ebhanxayo; kunokusetyenziswa umfanekiso obonisa iimpawu zakhe eziphuhlileyo, ngendlela ebaxayo, kuba kufunwa ukuhlekisa okanye ukubhanxa ngaye.

ÉcoleBooks

Ukuhlela - kukulungisa iziphene zegrama, zosetyenziso lolwimi, ukulungisa iziphene kupelo, njalo njalo, kusenzelwa ukuba okubhaliweyo kufundeke kakuhle; xa kuhlelwa ke, umhleli kufuneka ajonge nolandelelwano lwezimvo, nesimo sezivakalisi, kunye nemihlathi.

Ukuhlola - yinkqubo yokuqokelela ulwazi oluthile malunga nesakhono somfundi kumsebenzi awenzayo. Oku kungenziwa rhoqo, kusetyenziswa iindlela ngeendlela ezahlukeneyo zokuhlola.

Ukuhlola okushwankathelayo - olu ke lona uhlobo lokuhlola lunika ingxelo eshwankathelweyo, nebonisa ubuchule obugqibeleleyo asele enabo umfundi, kumsebenzi aselewunikiwe, emva kwekota, isiqingatha sonyaka okanye ekupheleni konyaka. Okubalulekileyo kukuba akufuneki kunikwe uhlobo olunye lwendlela yokuhlola, aze ke abe selegwetywa ngalo umfundi.

Ukuhlola okusisiseko - kubalulekile ukuba phambi kokuba abafundi bafundiswe khe kuhlolwe ukuba yintoni na asele beyazi, beyazi kangakanani na loo nto. Utitshala ke emva koku uyakwazi ukuqhuba nezifundo zakhe.

Ukuhlola okwakhayo - xa kumane kusenziwa olu hlobo lokuhlola ngutitshala, sukube ejonge ekufumaneni inkqubela phambili yomfundi; akulindwa de ube mninzi umsebenzi, ze kunikwe uvavanyo emva koko; kuye kunikwe nengxelo ngohlobo olwakhayo, nolungamtyhafisiyo umfundi.

Ukuhlolwa kwezidingo - olu hlobo lokuhlola lwenzelwa ukujonga ukuba ziintoni na iingxaki ezisendleleni yokuphumelela komfundi; akube ke utitshala ezifumene ezi ngxaki, uyakwazi ukuza namacebo afanelekileyo.

Ukukrwaqula ukhawulezisa - kuxa ubani ebalekisa amehlo xa efunda nokuba sisinxibelelanisi mhlawumbi, esenzela nje ukufumana ulwazi oluthile, umz. ukubalekisa nje amehlo ujonga igama elithile nenombolo yemfonomfono yomntu,

okanye ukufumana ixesha emka ngalo ibhasi okanye uloliwe, xa ukrwaqula isicwangcisi-maxesha senkampani yeebhasi.

Ukulandelelana nonxibelelwano olusetyenziswe ngobuchule - kubhekiswa kwindlela enokuthi imihlathi ilandelelane ngobuchule bokuqiqisisa. Obu buchule bunento yokwenza nokulandelelana kwezimvo, nto leyo yenza intsingiselo evakala kamnandi kofundayo, nophulaphuleyo. Imihlathi enjalo ibonisa ulandelelwano lwezimvo, apho izivakalisi zilandelelana ngobuchule obukhulu.

Ukulawula ulwimi - kuxa umfundi esebenzisa ubuchule bokwazi ukuba makasebenzise liphi na igama, nini, njani, kuba kutheni.

Ukulungelelanisa (intetho) - kukumisa kakuhle intetho yakho ngokulandelelanisa izimvo.

Ukunamathelana / ukuyondelelana - kukho izixhobo ezisetyenziswayo ukuphuhlisa uyondelelwano phakathi kwezivakalisi, xa kusakhiwa imihlathi okanye iziqwenga. Ezi zizixhobo ezifana nezimelabizo okanye amagama anokuphindaphinda into ethethwayo ngeendlela ngeendlela, umz. Umntwana wesikolo uwenze kakuhle umsebenzi wakhe. Lo mntwana kucacile ukuba uzimisele. U-'lo mntwana' usabhekisa kwisibizo esisekuqaleni u-'umntwana,' encedisa ukwenza olu nxibelelwano ngesiya sikhombisi u-'lo.'

Ukundyondyisa emva ngabom - apha ke sukube ingaba bavezwe mfiliba abadlali xa sibukele nokuba yifilim; bavezwa mfiliba ngemva kuba sukuba bengabalulekanga ngelo xesha ngokwesiganeko sebali; sithi ke basandyondya emva belinde elabo ithuba lokuba bagqame; ukundyondya kukulinda ndaweni ithile, ulindele elakho ithuba; nebhasi le xa umqhubi esayenza shushu, igquma kuhle sithi iyandyondya.

Ukunkqenkqezisa phambili ngabom - xa sijonge umdlalo kamabonakude, siye sibone kukho abantu kuloo mboniso abavezwe mfiliba, ze kubekho aba bagqamileyo; aba bacacileyo ke ngabo umbhali abankqenkqezisa (ababalekisa) phambili ngabom kuba kufuneka amehlo ethu abone bona, kuba iziganeko sukube zingqamene (zijonge) nabo.

Ukunqaphaza - ukungenzi/ukungenzeki kwento ngendlela exhaphakileyo.

Ukuphaphamisa into engaphefumliyo - kuxa kusenziwa abantu kunye nezilwanyana ezisemfanekisweni zibe ngathi ziyashukuma.

Ukuqalisa - kuxa ubani inguye oqala into, njengencoko, baze abanye babhekise phambili.

Ukuqokelela izimvo *(brainstorming)* - Ukulungiselela ukubhala intetho ngokuthi usebenzise iindlela-ndlela zokuqokelela ulwazi oza kulusebenzisa, ngokujula nje izimvo, ungazicwangcisi ncam. Iindlela zokuqokelela izimvo: isazobe sokucinga (*mind map*), uluhlu lwezimvo, iitshathi, njalo njalo

Ukuqonda okunzulu - yindlela athi ubani acazulule ngayo indlela intsingiselo yegama eyakhiwe ngayo. Apha kufuneka umfundi aqonde indlela ulwimi olusetyenziswe ngayo, kwakunye namandla alo. Obu bunzulu bolwimi bumenza ukuba umfundi amelane nokuqhathwa, ngakumbi kwizinto ezifana nezibhengezo. Ude ke umfundi ajonge indlela ulwimi olusetyenziswe ngononophelo ngayo.

Ukuthelekelela - kukufunda into, uze uzakhele olwakho uluvo usebenzisa intelekelelo.

Ukuthelekisa - kuxa uthelekisa izinto ezimbini ngeenjongo zokufumana umahluko.

Ukuthetha ngezandla/ngentloko - luhlobo lokuthetha/lokuqhagamshelana nomntu othile ngokusebenzisa izandla okanye unqwale nje intloko xa ubonisa ukuba uyavuma, kungenjalo usebenzise ezinye iintshukumo zomzimba.

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Ukuyimela into - kuxa ubonakalisa ukungajiki xa uxoxa ngento ethile, futhi uzixhase.

Uluvo lwakho - yindlela ubani azithatha / azibona ngayo izinto.

Ulwimi lwasekhaya - olu lulwimi abantwana abalufunda ekhaya besakhula, belufunda ngokulinganisa. Olu lulwimi abafunda ngalo ukucinga. Ulwimi lwasekhaya lomfundi ongumXhosa sisiXhosa.

Ulwimi lwesizwana/lwengingqi - olu luhlobo lolwimi oluthethwa sisizwana esithile. Olu lwimi lwahlukile kwezinye iimo zolo lwimi lusukela kulo, malunga namagama asetyenziswayo, ukwakhiwa kunye nendlela abizwa ngayo.

Ulwimi olongezelelweyo - kuthethwa ngolwimi olunokufundwa ngumfundi esongeza kolo lwakhe lwasekhaya, umz. umfundi olwimi lwakhe lusisiXhosa afunde isiNgesi esongeza kwisiXhosa.

Ulwimi oluchukumisayo - lulwimi olusetyenziswe ngendlela apha ebanga usizi de ubani athi azive efuna ukulila, abe novakalelo.

Ulwimi oluqhathayo - kuxa ubani esebenzisa ulwimi oluthile ngendlela yokuqhatha umntu, ezama mhlawumbi ukumphembelela ukuba makawele kweli lakhe icala; umzekelo uyafumaneka kwizibhengezo, apho kusetyenziswa ulwimi olunobuqhetseba ngamanye amaxesha; umz:- Thenga nazi izisulu, zikho namhlanje kuphela.

Ulwimi olusetyenziselwa ukuthetha ngolunye ulwimi *(meta-language)* - kukho isigama esisetyenziswayo xa sithetha ngolwimi; oku kubandakanya isigama esifana nala magama asetyenziswa ngabantu abafundisa ulwimi: “imeko”, “isimbo sombhali”, “isakhiwo sebali”, “ingxoxo yababini” nesinye isigama.

Umabizwafane - ligama elibizwa, lipelwe ngokufana nelinye, kodwa libe lahlukile ngentsingiselo umz. idolo, eli siguqa ngalo; idolo eliligophe kwindlela yemoto.

ÉcoleBooks

Umatshini wokubonisa umboniso bhanya-bhanya - izixhobo ezisetyenziswa xa kusenziwa umboniso bhanya-bhanya, njengokukhanya okanye uhlobo lokufota oluthile.

Umbuzo-buciko - luhlobo lombuzo olungalindeli mpendulo xa lubuzwa; kwenzelwa nje ukugxininisa. umz:- Nithi ndihlaleleni ndingafi nje?

Umfanekiso-ntelekelelo - kuxa kusetyenziswa amagama adala imifanekiso ezingqondweni zethu njengokusebenzisa izifaniso, izikweko, izimntwiso namanye amagama adala umfanekiso engqondweni yomntu.

Umgqalisela - xa kusithiwa unomgqalisela wento kuthethwa ukuba uyijonge ngeliso elibukhali neliqaphelayo, umz. umfundi kufuneka xa efunda abe nomgqalisela wezinto ezithile ukuze akulandele akufundayo, aze athi naxa ehlolwa akukhumbule abekufundile nabekubonile; makaqwalasele, aqaphele ke lilonke.

Umlinganiselo - esi sisikali esibonisa ukuba umfundi uphumelele kangakanani na ngokwemilinganiselo ebekiweyo, nevunyiweyo, milinganiselo leyo echazwe kakuhle, ngaphantsi kwesahluko sesine kwinqanaba ngalinye.

Umngqungqo - kuxa kukho amagama afanayo okanye imiqolo efanayo; ingazizikhamiso, kungenjalo amaqabane, okanye igama; le nto idla ngokwenzeka ekuqaleni okanye ekupheleni komqolo, okanye kumana kuphindwa igama okanye umqolo othile; yonke le nto yenza isandi somngqungqo.

Umongo - kukujonga ukuba incwadi leyo uyifundayo, isicatshulwa okanye umbongo ungantoni.

Umqobo - yinto ethintela ukuba ubani akwazi ukwenza into, umz:- ulwimi lungangumqobo osendleleni yomntu xa abantu bolo lwimi bethetha wena ungeva, okanye umfundi ongalulandeliyo ulwimi lokufunda nokufundisa angazibona engaqhubi kakuhle kwizifundo zakhe, ngaloo ndlela lungumqobo endleni yakhe eya kwimpumelelo.

Umqondiso/isimboli - yinto esetyenziswa imele into ethile, umz:- ihobe ngumqondiso woxolo.

Umtsalane - yinto eyenza umdla kulowo ubukeleyo, iyakutsala ke ngamanye amazwi.

Umtsalane othambekele ecaleni - le yindlela athi ubani abonakalise ukuba nomkhethe wento ethile, yingcingane, kungenjalo uluvo oluthile, nto leyo enokukwenza ubunzima ukuveza isigqibo esifanelekileyo nesanelisayo ngento ethile.

Umxholo - yeyona mbono ingundoqo kubhalo loncwadi; isicatshulwa singanemixholwana emininzi, eminye kuyo ingacaci gca ibe selubala.

Unxibelelwano ngeendlela ngeendlela - zezi zinxibelelanisi ziyimizobo ziqulethe imiyalezo, ezifana neefilim, imifanekiso, iikhathuni, imizobo, njalo njalo.

Uphindaphindo lwezandi ezifanayo - kwizibongo kunokuphindaphindwa izandi ezifanayo, nokuba ngamaqabane okanye izikhamiso, umz. Iqaqa liziqikaqika kuqaqaqa.

Uphuphelo ***(foreshadowing)*** - lukrotyiso kokuza kwenzeka ebalini

Usetyenziso lwamagama amaninzi angeyomfuneko - kuxa kusetyenziswa amagama, iziqwengana okanye izivakalisi ebezinokushiywa, ukuze ke naxa sezide zashiywa, kuye kungabikho nto ivakalayo.

Uvumephika - kukusetyenziswa kwezimvo ezimbini ezichaseneyo.

Uvuthondaba - kuxa kufikelelwe kwelona nqanaba liphezulu ebalini, nqanaba elo lonwabisayo, liphuhlisayo, nelibalulekileyo; apha sukube kungekho kubuya ngamva ebalini.

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

ISIHLOMELO SOKU-1: IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI (ITSHATHI YOKWALATHISA)

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi</th></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">Ukuphuhliswa kwesigama nokusetyenziswa kolwimi</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Izifanokuthi / izithethantonye
Izichasi
Amagama angcambu-nye
Oomabizwahluke
Oomabizwafane
Igama elinye endaweni yebinzana
Izafobe (isifaniso, isihlonipho, isimntwiso, oksimoroni, isinxulumaniso, isifanodumo, ubaxo/ubabazo/ugqithiso, uchasaniso, isigqebelo, isihlekiso, ukuphela kovuthondaba, isimboli, isihlonipho, uvumephika, iparadoksi, ukudlala ngamagama antsingiselo imbaxa, intetho engenabuzaza, igama elimele elinye,
izaci namaqhalo)
Amagama emboleko, amagama amatsha nemvelaphi yamagama.
Izakhi zamagama: Izimaphambili, iingcambu nezimamva</td></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">Izakhi zezivakalisi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi</th></tr>
<tr><td>Izakhi zamagama</td><td>Izimaphambili, iingcambu nezimamva</td></tr>
<tr><td>Izibizo</td><td>Izibizo ezakhiwe kwizenzi
Izibizo ezakhiwe kwezinye izibizo
Izibizo ezakhiwe kwizichazi
Izibizo ezakhiwe kwizifanekisozwi
Izibizo ezakhiwe kwizikhuzo
Izibizo ezimbaxa
Intloko nenjongosenzi
Isini
Isininzi
Izinciphiso
Isandiso
Izibizo ezakhiwe kwezinye izigaba zentetho</td></tr>
<tr><td>Izimelabizo</td><td>Isimelabizo soqobo
Isimelabizo soqobo sokugxininisa
Isimelabizo sokukhomba
Isimelabizo soquko
Isimelabizo sochazo
Isimelabizo sokukumbi
Isimelabizo sokunye</td></tr>
<tr><td>Izenzi</td><td>Izenzi namaxesha azo
Izixando zezenzi
Iintlobo zezenzi
Iimilo zezenzi</td></tr>
</table>

Izichazi	Isiphawuli Isibaluli Isimnini Esoquko Esokukumbi / esobalo
Izihlomelo	Iindidi zezihlomelo
Iimo	Imo evumayo Imo elandulayo
Izalathandawo	Iindidi zezalathandawo
Amagatya nezivakalisi	Igatya elimbaxa nelongezelelweyo Igatya elimbaxa, elihamba nelibalulayo Intetho-ngqo nengxelo-ntetho Igatya elibalulayo Igatya eliyintloko Amagatya sihlomelo exesha Amagatya sihlomelo oxhomekeko Amagatya esizathu Amagatya abonakalisa injongo Amagatya esivumomeko Amagatya ahlomelayo endawo Amagatya abonakalisa ubunjani Isivakalisi esilula Isivakalisi esimbaxa Ucwangciso lwamagama ngokukuko Uvumelwano / isivumelanisi Isilanduli
Imihlathi (usebenzisa izihlanganisi)	Ukulandelelana kweziganeko: okokuqala, okwesibini, okwesithathu, phambi, emva, nini, de, ekugqibeleni, ngaphambili, okulandelayo, emva koko, kutshanje. Ingcaciso / unobangela nefuthe: ngoko ke, ngenxa yesi sizathu, emva koko, ukusukela, ngenxa, kungenxa, ngoko ke, kulandela, ukuba kuthe… kuya kuthi…. Umgaqo olandelwayo: okokuqala, okwesibini, okwesithathu. Ukuthelekisa / ukuchasanisa: iyafana, yahlukile, incinci kune, inkulu kune, nangona, kodwa Ngokokubaluleka: rhoqo, ekugqibeleni. Ucwangciso ngokobume bendawo: ngaphezulu, ngaphantsi, ngasekhohlo, ngasekunene, njalo njalo. Ukubhala ngokuthe gabalala: gabalala, ukugqiba. Umhlathi okhethekileyo: ngokoluvo lwam, inkolo, uluvo, ingqiqo, ndicinga ukuba, ndithathela ingqalelo, ndikholelwa ukuba, ndithanda, ndithemba. Ukuhlela imihlathi: inokwahlulwa, inxulumane, ihambelane, izalane, iyinxalenye. Umhlathi ochazayo: ngasentla, ngasezantsi, ecaleni, kufuphi, emntla / empuma / emazantsi / entshona, isayizi, ibala, isakhelo, injongo, ubude, ububanzi, ubunzima / umthamo, isantya, ifana. Umhlathi wokuphononongа: entle/embi, echanekileyo/engachanekanga, evumelekileyo/ engavumelekanga, ebalulekileyo/engabalulekanga, ukucebisa/ukundulula, ukubonisa, ukuxoxa. Umhlathi ocacisayo: inokucaciswa, ludidi oluthile. Umhlathi wokuvala: ukuququmbela, ukushwankathela, ushwankathelo, ngokufutshane, njengoko ubona.

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Izifanekisozwi	Umz. dyumpu, ngqu, pam
Izikhuzo	Umz. Kwekhu! Kowu! Awu! Yhooo!
Iimpawu zokubhala	Iqhagamshela (-) Iikholoni (:) Isimeli-nobumba (') Iimpawu zocaphulo ("…") Izibiyeli () Uphawu loshiyelelo lwamagama okanye amabinzana kwisivakalisi (…)
Upelo lwamagama	Iindlela zokupela amagama Imigaqo nemiqathango yopelo lwamagama Ufinyezo lwamagama Ushunqulo lwamagama
Ukukhulisa ukuqaphela ngeliso alibukhali ukusetyenziswa kolwimi	
• Inyani noluvo • Intsingiselo engundoqo / yentsusa nefihlakeleyo • Intsingiselo engundoqo / yentsusa, intsingiselo efihlakeleyo nentsingiselo ecingelwayo • Imvelaphi yombhali neyetekisi malunga nezentlalo nepolitiko kanye nenkcubeko • Ifuthe elibangelwa kokuchongwayo nokushiyelelwayo kwintsingiselo • Ukuhambelana kolwimi namagunya • Ulwimi oluchukumisayo noluqhathayo, olunika ingcinga ecalanye / othambekela bucula nedlelelelayo, olunocalucalulo, ingcinga ebethelelekileyo engeyonyaniso, ulwimi olucengayo noluqweqwedisayo, ,indlela ezahlukeneyo zokusebenzisa ulwimi,ukuthelekelela, ukucingela, iingxoxo, injongo yokufaka okanye ukushiyelela ulwazi.	

ÉcoleBooks

ÉcoleBooks

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM

Download more resources like this on ECOLEBOOKS.COM

DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON ECOLEBOOKS.COM